Originally Processed With FOIA(s):
S

FOIA Number:
S

FOIA MARKER

This is not a textual record. This is used as an administrative marker by the George Bush Presidential Library Staff.

Record Group/Collection: George H.W. Bush Presidential Records
Collection/Office of Origin: Speechwriting, White House Office of
Series: Speech File Backup Files
Subseries: Chron File, 1989-1993

OA/ID Number: 13722
Folder ID Number: 13722-004

Folder Title:
Visit of Thai Prime Minister Chatchi 6/14/90 [OA 8313]

Stack:	Row:	Section:	Shelf:	Position:
G	26	20	6	3

THE WHITE HOUSE

Office of the Press Secretary

For Immediate Release June 14, 1990

REMARKS BY THE PRESIDENT
AND PRIME MINISTER CHATCHAI OF THAILAND
UPON DEPARTURE

The South Portico

1:23 P.M. EDT

THE PRESIDENT: To our visitors, Prime Minister Chatchai, Minister Sitthi -- Foreign Minister, and all the honorable members of the delegation. It has been a pleasure to host this delegation from Thailand, one of America's oldest friends and closest allies.

Prime Minister Chatchai is a distinguished emissary from a noble land. From the temples and palaces of Bangkok to the teak forests and fertile rice paddies of the provinces, the Kingdom of Thailand is a land proud in its independent history, rich in its resources, and steadfast in its culture and faith.

But in this era of breathtaking change -- in Asia and around the world -- what is most remarkable about Thailand is that it has combined a double-digit economic growth with the emergence of parliamentary democracy. As His Royal Majesty King Bhumiphol reminded a joint session of Congress 30 years ago this month, the word "Thai" actually means "free." Thailand is the only country in Southeast Asia that maintained its independence throughout the colonial era. So even though our peoples live on opposite sides of the globe, our countries are joined by a common vision. And we have made freedom our common cause. And in freedom, our nations have found an abiding friendship.

In our discussions, the Prime Minister and I agreed on the importance of maintaining a U.S.-Thai security relationship. I told him that while regional circumstances and world conditions have changed, America's commitment under the Manila Pact to Thailand's security and integrity remain firm.

America is proud of her role in the Pacific -- a commitment that has fostered peace and freedom and economic development among democratic friends like Thailand. But the Prime Minister and I agreed that much work remains, and I expressed our profound appreciation for Thailand's long cooperation in providing asylum to Indochinese refugees and assured him that we will continue to welcome to America our share of Vietnamese refugees presently residing in Thailand.

And we also talked about resolving the tragic conflict in Cambodia. And we agreed that both our countries should continue our diplomatic efforts to end the violence, to achieve a comprehensive solution that meets the aspirations of the Cambodian people by assuring genuine self-determination through free and fair elections under U.N. auspices and in the presence of an international peacekeeping force.

The Prime Minister's visit comes shortly before a meeting in Singapore on greater economic cooperation among the Pacific Basin countries. And Thailand and the five other ASEAN nations are key to the success of this promising initiative.

I assured the Prime Minister of America's commitment to closer cooperation, to a successful conclusion to the Uruguay round of trade negotiations this year, and to mutually beneficial economic growth.

MORE

In the spirit of collective effort that extends back to our first economic treaty back in 1833, the Prime Minister and I agreed to establish a joint U.S.-Thai Committee for Commercial Cooperation, chaired by the Secretary of Commerce for the United States and by Thailand's Minister of Commerce. This committee will develop opportunities for bilateral cooperation in trade and investment while promoting greater commercial activity between the United States and Thailand.

Thailand is now enjoying a diversified and rapidly expanding economy, a stable government and a business community attractive to foreign investors. We are working closely with the Thai people to assure that the mutual benefits of economic growth as well as -- that, as well as environmental protection in joint science and technology efforts.

But there's one kind of business we agree we will not tolerate, and that is narcotics. It's a challenge of global proportions. And we look forward to expanding cooperation with Thailand in suppressing the production and trafficking of these poisons. And I assured the Prime Minister we were going to continue our battle on the demand side of the narcotics equation.

Mr. Prime Minister, relations between our countries now span some 150 years, and we share many goals in common. But what unites us in our commitment to peace, prosperity, and to the freedom that makes peace and prosperity possible. So as you and your delegation depart after what we feel were very productive meetings and cordial discussions, we wish you the very best. Good luck and Godspeed, sir. (Applause.)

PRIME MINISTER CHATCHAI: Mr. President, it is a great honor for me to be here at the White House on this auspicious day when the Americans throughout the United States are celebrating Flag Day, a day of great pride for all Americans. It is also with a sense of pride that we Thai look upon our relationship with this great nation.

I have expressed to President Bush my hope that we would be able to build upon our 157 years of friendship and cooperation, and together forge a closer and active partnership into the future.

With the more favorable trends of international relations, our two countries are committed more than ever to work together in bringing peace to Cambodia and to end the suffering of the Cambodian people. We will do all we can to accelerate the ongoing peace process. In this regard we are prepared to work with the United States and the other permanent members of the United Nations Security Council to obtain our common objective of comprehensive peace in Cambodia through a free and fair election.

We look upon the United States' active participation in the Cambodian peace process and a United States presence as a stabilizing role in the region as being vital to peace and stability of South East Asia.

In our economic relations we have agreed to set up consultative mechanism on all aspects of our economic relation, which I hope could lead to a new framework for economic cooperation and partnership between our two countries. Such a mechanism would allow us to regularly discuss any potential trade issues before they become trade disputes. It would also serve as a vehicle to promote the constructive areas of economic cooperation especially in Thai investment, which is bound to assume greater significance in our economic relation in the future. United States technology is second to none, and so United States investment should be second to none.

Mr. President, I share with you your concern on the need to rid our societies of the menace of drugs. It is tearing apart the very fabrics of our societies. Our efforts must be directed at both the supply and demand side of this problem. On our part, His Majesty

the King is particularly concerned about the problem and has urged the government to take serious steps to tackle it. I pledge to you the full support of the Thai government in the war against drug trafficking.

These are the important issues which President Bush and I discussed. These are the issues that our two governments will be working on in the days and months ahead. Lastly, I would like to thank President Bush and the United States government for the warm and cordial reception accorded to us.

Thank you, sir. Mr. President, thank you.

THE PRESIDENT: Mr. Prime Minister, thank you. Glad you were here. (Applause.)

END 1:32 P.M. EDT

U.S. Department of State





EAP FAX

Date: 6/13

TO: Carolyn Cawley

FAX Phone Number: 456-6218

Addressee's Phone: _____

FROM: EAP/ TB: Becky Van Doren - Shulkin

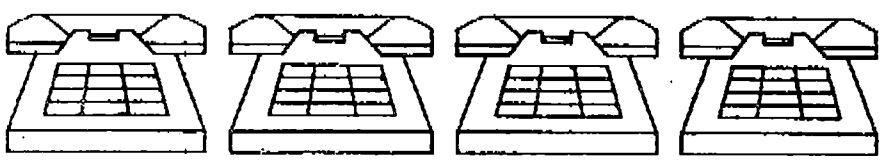
FAX Phone Number: 647-7350

Sender's Phone: 647-7108

NUMBER of PAGES INCLUDING COVER SHEET 5

Remarks: From Nancy Bosshover - re date of 1st treaty w/ Thai.

UNCLASSIFIED ONLY



THE EAGLE AND THE ELEPHANT

150 YEARS OF THAI-AMERICAN RELATIONS

ฟื้นความหลังไทย-อเมริกัน 150 ปี

Edited by
Vimol Bhongbhibhat
Bruce Reynolds
Sukhon Polpatpicharn

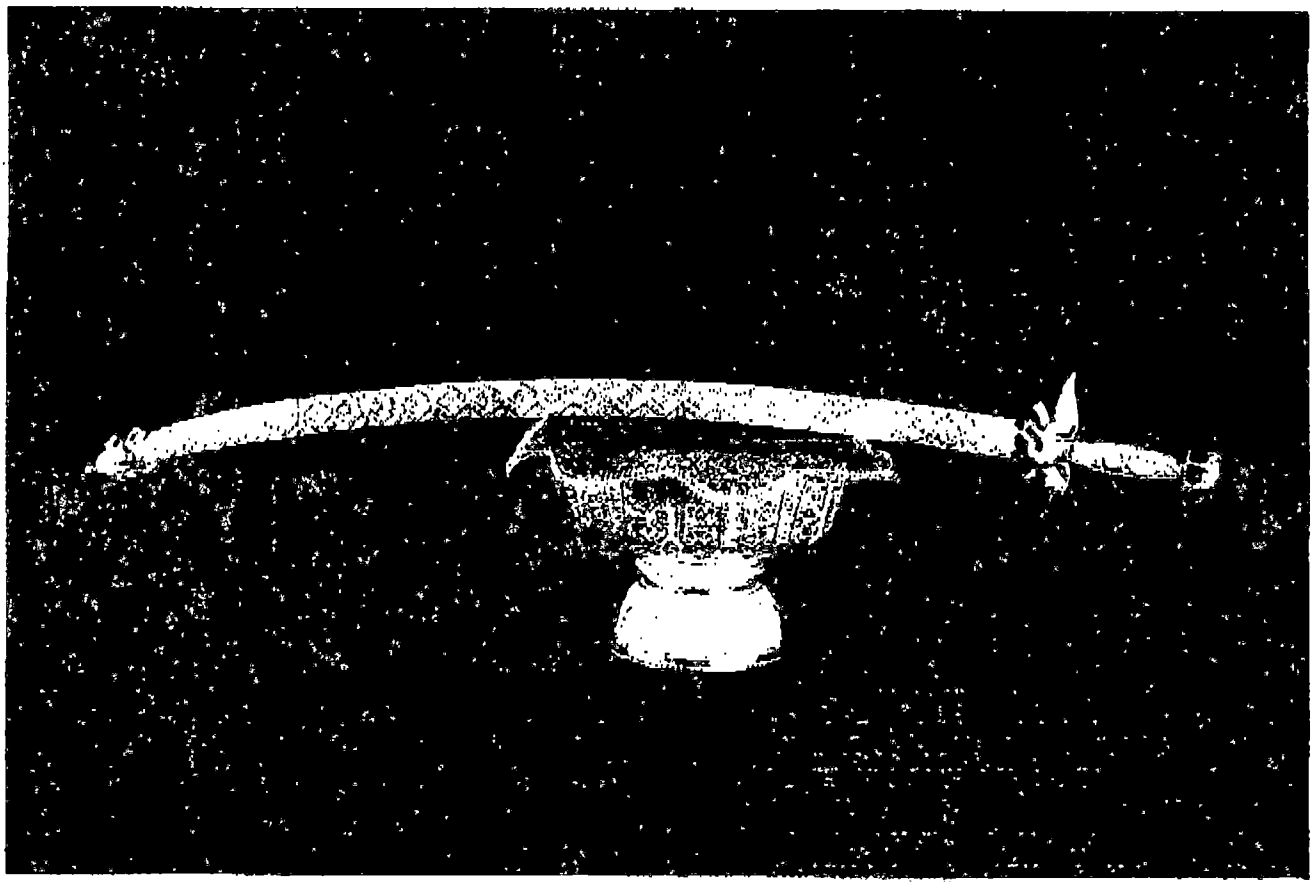
คณะบรรณาธิการ
วิมล พงศ์พิพัฒน์
บรูซ เรย์โนลด์ส
สุคนธ์ พลพิทักษ์พาณิช์

Translated by
Napa Bhongbhibhat

ผู้แปล
นภา พงศ์พิพัฒน์

Published by
United Production
November 1982

ผู้จัดพิมพ์
ยูไนเต็ด โปรดักชั่น
พฤศจิกายน ๒๕๒๕



The ceremonial sword with a golden hilt and scabbard presented by Edmund Roberts in 1833 to King Nang Klao (Rama III) as a gift from President Andrew Jackson.

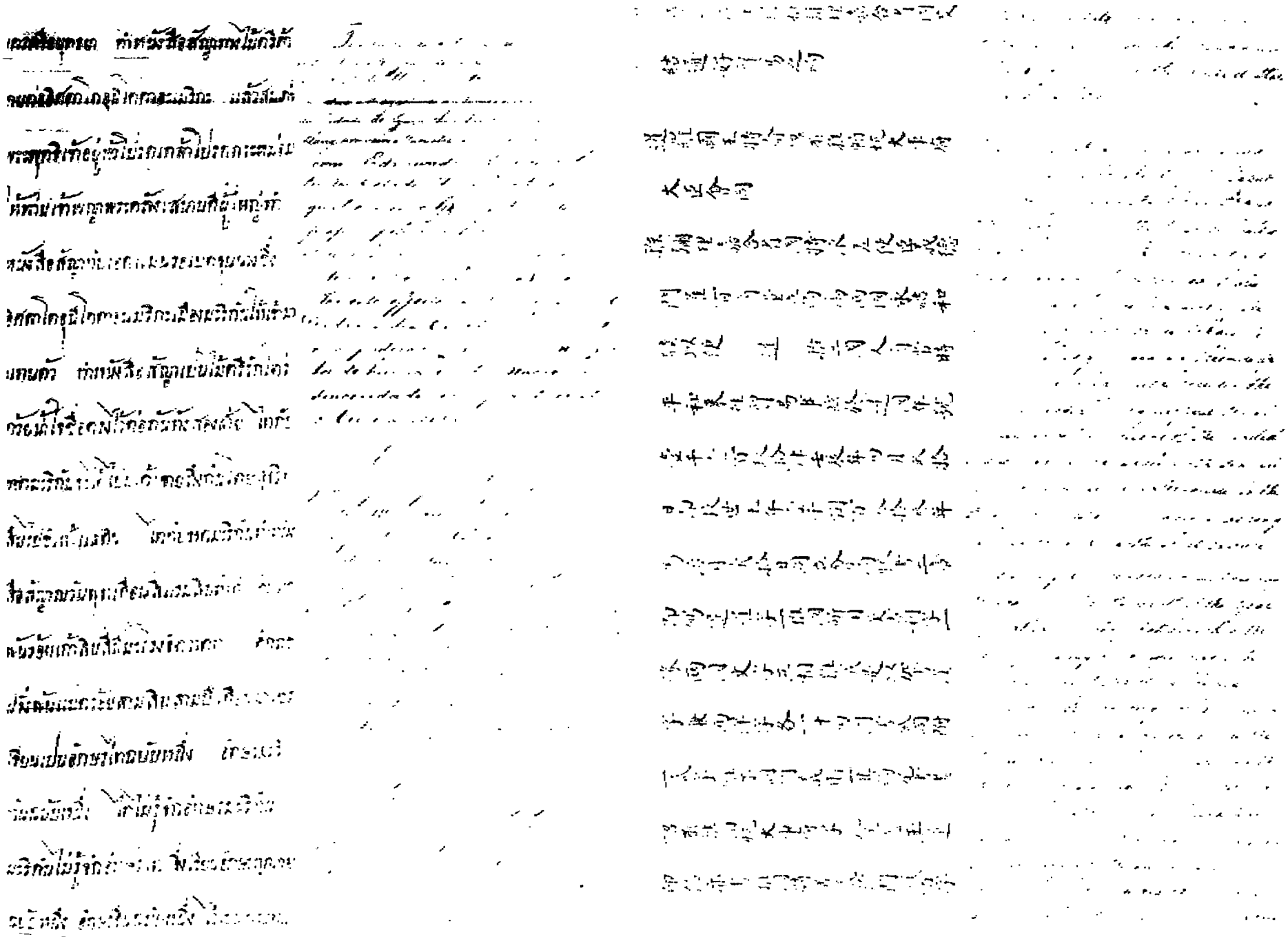
ดาบฝักทองคำ เสด็จพระราชดำเนินทรงรับ ที่ประธานาธิบดี แอนดรู แจ็กสัน มอบให้นายเอ็ดมันด์ รอเบิตส์ นำมาถวายพระบาทสมเด็จพระนั่งเกล้าเจ้าอยู่หัว เมื่อ พ.ศ. 2375

the Chao Phraya Phra Klang's residence, near Wat Prayoon. On March 3 His Majesty the King granted the President's representative an audience and received a number of gifts from the President, including a silver basket, a gold watch and silk. The most important item, which the King mentioned in his letter to President Franklin Pierce, was a ceremonial sword with a gilt scabbard and with a design of an elephant and an eagle chased on a gold handle. The return gifts from the King to the President were local products, including ivory, tin, wood, incense, pepper and sapan wood. During their stay in Bangkok, Roberts and his party were treated as friends by all concerned. It so happened that there was a royal cremation — that of Krom Phra Rajwung Boworn (Vang Na) — during Roberts' stay, so the whole party was invited to watch the procession at a prearranged place. The negotiation between Ro-

ให้เก็บภาษีปากเรืออย่างเดียว แต่เก็บแพงขึ้นคือเรือบรรทุกสินค้าเข้ามาเก็บวาละ 1,700 บาท เรือบรรทุกอับเฉาเก็บวาละ 1,500 บาท พ่อค้าอังกฤษจะเข้ามาค้าขายได้โดยเสรียกเว้น ข้าว อาวุธปืน และฝิ่น นี่เป็นครั้งแรกสมัยรัตนโกสินทร์ที่ไทยยอมเจรจากับฝรั่ง ส่วนหนึ่งของความสำเร็จอยู่ที่ความสามารถส่วนตัวของเบอร์นี ผู้สันทัดปัญหาการเมืองทางภูมิภาคนี้พอสมควร

6 ปีหลังจากที่เอนรี เบอร์นี ได้ทำสนธิสัญญาฉบับแรกกับไทย เอ็ดมันด์ รอเบิตส์ ทูตอเมริกันคนแรกก็เดินทางมาถึงกรุงเทพฯ เรือรบอเมริกัน "พีคือก" มาถึงสันดอนเมื่อ 18 กุมภาพันธ์ 2375 รัฐบาลไทยต้อนรับเอ็ดมันด์ รอเบิตส์อย่างสมเกียรติ จัดที่พักให้รอเบิตส์พร้อมคณะ 15 คนอยู่ที่ตึกรับแขกเมืองในบริเวณบ้านเจ้าพระยาคลัง หน้าวัดประยูรวงศ์ฯ พระบาทสมเด็จพระนั่งเกล้าเจ้าอยู่หัวโปรดให้เข้าเฝ้าในวันที่ 3 มีนาคม 2375 รอเบิตส์มีของถวายหลายสิ่งจากประธานาธิบดี เช่น กระเช้าเงิน

004
STATE-EAP
13:24
06/13/90



The Treaty of Amity and Commerce which marked the opening of Thai - U.S. official relations. This first treaty between the two countries was negotiated and signed in 1833 in the reign of King Rama III by Edmund Roberts, President Andrew Jackson's representative. The text was written in four languages: Thai, Portuguese, Chinese and [illegible].

berts and the Thai side, represented by Chao Phraya Phra Klang, took three weeks and the treaty was concluded on March 20, 1833. The ten-clause treaty was substantially similar to the one earlier concluded with Britain. For example, it allowed free trade between Thai and American merchants, except in rice, firearms and opium. This treaty contained the "most favored nation" clause under which any concessions made to any other nation could also be claimed by the United States. Written in four languages — Thai, Chinese, English and Portuguese — the treaty was the outcome of diplomatic negotiations which, according to Edmund Roberts, "ended in a most satisfactory manner." After the successful negotiations the American delegation departed Bangkok on April 6.

The British and the American treaties of the Third Reign did not help foreign trade to flourish very much. It was alleged by foreign merchants that the Thai government did not respect the agreement on free trade. There was, for example, a system of tax-farming. Tax farmers, most of whom were Chinese who had been granted concessions by the King, would collect taxes and give to the government annually an agreed sum for each item, keeping the rest for profit. This system, which obviously increased the price of commodities, had been used from the end of the Second Reign, although it was during the Third Reign that the government allowed dozens more items of important exported goods to come under this system of tax-collecting. This practice was tantamount to evading the free trade agreement with the British and the Americans. Furthermore, the government increased the number of trade monopolies. The sugar trade is an example. Thailand produced large quantities of sugar, which was in great demand by foreign traders. The government made it a monopoly, sent officials to buy sugar from private producers all over the Kingdom and sold it to foreign merchants who were denied permission to travel to the provinces. This made the sugar price so high that in 1838 the American trading vessel Stag left Bangkok without sugar because the price was thought unreasonably excessive. Between that year and 1850 no American ships sailed up the Menam to Bangkok. It can be said, then, that the Edmund Roberts Treaty did not fully realize the targets set by the two parties.

นาฬิกาพกทองคำ และแพร เป็นต้น ของสำคัญที่สุดที่แม้แต่พระบาทสมเด็จพระจอมเกล้าเจ้าอยู่หัวก็เคยทรงอ้างถึงเมื่อมีพระราชสาส์นไปทูลประธานาธิบดีแฟรงกลิน เพียซ ก็คือพระแสงกระบี่ฝักและด้ามทองคำมีรูปช้างและนกอินทรีย์ เครื่องราชบรรณาการตอบแทนก็เป็นของพื้นเมืองมีงาช้าง ตีบุก เนื้อไม้ กำยาน พริกไทย และฝาง เป็นต้น ขณะที่พำนักอยู่ในกรุงเทพฯ รอเบิตส์และคณะได้รับการต้อนรับด้วยอัธยาศัยไมตรีอันดีจากทุกฝ่าย ในงานพระศพกรมพระราชวังบวรมหาเสนานุรักษ์ ซึ่งบังเอิญตรงกับเวลาที่รอเบิตส์อยู่ในกรุงเทพฯ คณะทูตยังได้รับเชิญไปดูกระบวนแห่พระศพ ณ ที่ซึ่งจัดไว้ให้เป็นพิเศษ การเจรจาทำหนังสือสัญญาระหว่างเอ็ดมันด์ รอเบิตส์ กับฝ่ายไทยซึ่งมีเจ้าพระยาพระคลังเป็นหัวหน้านั้นกินเวลา 3 สัปดาห์ และได้ตกลงทำสัญญากันเมื่อวันที่ 20 มีนาคม พ.ศ. 2375 เป็นสนธิสัญญา 10 ข้อ มีสาระสำคัญเช่นเดียวกับสัญญาที่ไทยทำกับอังกฤษ เช่น ให้มีการค้าโดยเสรีระหว่างพ่อค้าไทยและอเมริกัน นอกจากข้าว ปืน และฝิ่น สัญญานี้มีข้อตกลงอย่างชาติที่ได้รับความอนุเคราะห์ยิ่ง กล่าวคือหากไทยจะให้ประโยชน์ใด ๆ แก่ชาติอื่น ๆ แล้ว สหรัฐอเมริกาก็จะได้ประโยชน์เช่นนั้นด้วย สนธิสัญญาเขียนไว้ 4 ภาษา คือ ไทย อังกฤษ จีน และ โปรตุเกส นับเป็นการเจรจาทางการทูตที่รอเบิตส์เองได้บันทึกไว้ว่า "สิ้นสุดลงในลักษณะที่น่าพึงพอใจอย่างยิ่ง" และเมื่อวันที่ 6 เมษายน คณะของรอเบิตส์ก็เดินทางออกจากกรุงเทพฯ ไป

สนธิสัญญาระหว่างไทยกับอังกฤษและสหรัฐอเมริกาในรัชกาลที่ 3 ไม่ได้ทำให้การค้าต่างประเทศเจริญขึ้นเท่าใดนัก เพราะพ่อค้าฝรั่งกล่าวว่าไทยพยายามหลีกเลี่ยงไม่ปฏิบัติตามสนธิสัญญาที่จะให้มีการค้าเสรี เช่นรัฐบาลไทยจัดให้มีการเก็บภาษีอากรผูกขาดภายในประเทศ เจ้าภาษีซึ่งส่วนใหญ่เป็นคนจีนเป็นผู้จัดเก็บภาษีอากรจากราษฎรโดยตรงแล้ว ทำสัญญาส่งภาษีจากสินค้านั้น ๆ ให้แก่รัฐบาลเป็นจำนวนเท่าที่ประมูลได้ ส่วนที่เหลือก็เป็นรายได้ของเจ้าภาษีเอง ด้วยวิธีนี้ทำให้ราคาสินค้าพืชผลสูงขึ้น ความจริงระบบเจ้าภาษีนี้มีมาแล้วแต่ปลายรัชกาลที่ 2 แต่ในสมัยรัชกาลที่ 3 รัฐบาลอนุญาตให้มีการผูกขาดการจัดเก็บภาษีอากรสินค้าออกที่สำคัญ ๆ เพิ่มขึ้นหลายสิบชนิด เท่ากับเป็นการหลีกเลี่ยงข้อผูกพันตามสัญญากับอังกฤษและสหรัฐอเมริกาในเรื่องการค้าเสรีโดยทางอ้อม นอกจากนี้ไทยยังจัดการผูกขาดการค้าโดยทางตรงเพิ่มขึ้นอีกด้วย คือการค้าน้ำตาล เมื่อไทยผลิตน้ำตาลได้มาก และเป็นสินค้าที่พ่อค้าฝรั่งต้องการ จึงเข้าผูกขาดการค้าน้ำตาลด้วยวิธีส่งเจ้าหน้าที่ไปกว้านซื้อน้ำตาลจากเอกชนเกือบทั่วประเทศแล้วนำมาขายต่อให้พ่อค้าฝรั่งซึ่งไม่มีโอกาสจะทำเช่นนั้นได้ เพราะไม่ได้รับอนุญาตให้เดินทางไปยัง

6/13 DS FROM STATE.

(Lange/Cawley)
June 11, 1990
9:15 A.M.
[THAI.DOC]

PRESIDENTIAL REMARKS: DEPARTURE, PRIME MINISTER CHATICHAI
SOUTH PORTICO
THURSDAY, JUNE 14, 1990
1:15 P.M.

Thank you all. Prime Minister Chunhawan Chatichai [choon-hwan CHAHT-ch-eye], Foreign Minister Sitthi [SIT], honorable members of your delegation. It has been my pleasure to host this delegation from Thailand: one of America's oldest friends and closest allies in Asia.

Prime Minister Chatichai [CHAT-ch-eye] is a distinguished emissary from a noble land. From the temples and palaces of Bangkok to the teak forests and fertile rice paddies of the provinces, the Kingdom of Thailand is a land proud in its independent history, rich in resources, and steadfast in its culture and faith.

But in this era of breathtaking change -- in Asia and around the world -- what is most remarkable about Thailand is that it has combined double digit economic growth with the emergence of parliamentary democracy.

As His Royal Majesty King Bhumiphol [Boom-ee-ball] reminded a joint session of Congress thirty years ago this month -- the word "Thai" actually **means** "free." Thailand is the only country in Southeast Asia that maintained its independence throughout the colonial era.

So even though our peoples live on opposite sides of the globe, our countries are joined by a common vision. We have made

freedom our common cause. And in freedom, our nations have found an abiding friendship.

In our discussions, the Prime Minister and I agreed on the importance of maintaining the U.S.-Thai security relationship. I told him that while regional circumstances and world conditions have changed, America's commitment under the Manila Pact to Thailand's security and integrity remain firm. America is proud of her role in the Pacific -- a commitment that has fostered peace, freedom, and economic development among democratic friends like Thailand.

But the Prime Minister and I agreed that much work remains. I expressed our appreciation for Thailand's long cooperation in providing asylum to Indochinese refugees -- and assured him we will continue to welcome to America our share of Vietnamese refugees presently residing in Thailand.

We also talked about resolving the tragic conflict in Cambodia. We agreed that both our countries should continue our diplomatic efforts to end the violence -- to achieve a comprehensive solution that meets the aspirations of the Cambodian people -- by assuring genuine self-determination through free and fair elections under U.N. auspices, and in the presence of an international peace-keeping force.

The Prime Minister's visit comes shortly before a meeting in Singapore on greater economic cooperation among the Pacific Basin countries. Thailand and the five other ASEAN [ah-SAY-ahn] nations are key to the success of this promising initiative. I

assured the Prime Minister of America's commitment to closer cooperation; to a successful conclusion to the Uruguay Round of trade negotiations this year; and to mutually beneficial economic growth.

In the spirit of collective effort that extends back to our first economic treaty back in 1833, the Prime Minister and I agreed to establish a joint U.S. - Thai Committee for Commercial Cooperation chaired by the Secretary of Commerce for the United States and by Thailand's Minister of Commerce. This committee will develop opportunities for bilateral cooperation in trade and investment while promoting greater commercial activity between the United States and Thailand.

Thailand is now enjoying a diversified and rapidly expanding economy, a stable government, and a business community attractive to foreign investors. We are working closely with the Thai people to assure the mutual benefits of economic growth, as well as environmental protection and joint science and technology efforts.

But there's one kind of business we agree we will <u>not</u> tolerate: narcotics. It's a challenge of global proportions -- and we look forward to expanding cooperation with Thailand in suppressing the production and trafficking of these poisons.

Mr. Prime Minister, relations between our two countries now span 150 years. We share many goals in common -- but what unites us is our commitment to peace, to prosperity -- and to the freedom that makes peace and prosperity possible. As you and

your delegation depart after very productive and cordial discussions, Mr. Prime Minister, the best wishes of the American people go with you.

(Lange/Cawley)
June 7, 1990
9:15 A.M.
[THAI.DOC]

PRESIDENTIAL REMARKS: DEPARTURE, PRIME MINISTER CHATICHAI
SOUTH PORTICO
THURSDAY, JUNE 14, 1990
1:15 P.M.

Thank you all. Prime Minister Chunhawan Chatichai [choon-hwan CHAHT-chai], Foreign Minister Sitthi [SIT], honorable members of your delegation. It has been my pleasure -- and America's honor -- to host to this delegation from Thailand: one of America's oldest friends and closest allies in Asia.

Prime Minister Chatichai [chaht-chai] is a distinguished emissary from a noble land. From the temples and palaces of Bangkok to the lush forests and breathtaking cascades of the provinces, yours is a land proud in its history, rich in resources, and steadfast in its culture and faith.

But in this era of breathtaking change -- in Asia and around the world -- what is most remarkable about Thailand is its enduring devotion to an ideal we Americans hold dear: the ideal of freedom.

In fact -- as the King of Thailand reminded a joint session of Congress thirty years ago this month -- the word "Thai" actually **means** "free." And Thailand is the only country in Southeast Asia that has never fallen to colonization.

So even though our peoples live on opposite sides of the globe, our countries are joined by a common vision. We have made freedom our common cause. And in freedom, our nations have found an abiding friendship.

In our discussions, the Prime Minister and I agreed on the importance of maintaining the U.S.-Thai security relationship. I told him that while regional circumstances and world conditions have changed, America's commitment under the Manila Pact to Thailand's security and integrity remain firm. America is proud of her role in the Pacific -- a commitment that has fostered peace, freedom, and economic development among democratic friends like Thailand.

But the Prime Minister and I agreed that much work remains. I expressed our appreciation for Thailand's long cooperation in providing first asylum to Indochinese refugees -- and assured him we will maintain our resettlement of refugees from Thailand.

We also talked about resolving the tragic conflict in Cambodia. We agreed that both our countries should continue our diplomatic efforts to end the violence -- to achieve a comprehensive solution that meets the aspirations of the Cambodian people -- by assuring genuine self-determination through free and fair elections under U.N. auspices, and in the presence of an international peace-keeping force.

The Prime Minister's visit comes shortly before a ministerial in Singapore, on greater economic cooperation among the Pacific Basin countries. Thailand and its allies in ASEAN [ah-SAY-ahn] are key to the success of this promising initiative. I assured the Prime Minister of America's commitment to closer cooperation; to a successful conclusion to the Uruguay Round of trade negotiations this year; and to mutually beneficial economic

growth.

In the spirit of collective effort that extends back to our first economic treaty back in 1833, the Prime Minister and I agreed to remove any obstacles to expanded economic ties. And I know we share similar outlooks on the value of enterprise -- because it was the Prime Minister who first initiated reforms which opened Thailand to expansion of its business sector. Soon after his election, he declared his ambition to turn Indo-China "from a battlefield into a trading market."

That ambition is leading to results in Thailand -- which now enjoys a diversified and growing economy, a stable government, and a business community attractive for investment. So we're working closely with the Thai people to assure the mutual benefits of economic growth, as well as environmental protection and joint science and technology efforts.

But there's one kind of business we agree we will not tolerate: narcotics. It's a challenge of global proportions -- and we appreciate Thai cooperation in supressing the production and trafficking of these poisons.

Mr. Prime Minister, relations between our two countries now span 150 years. We share many goals in common -- but what unites us is our commitment to peace, to prosperity -- and to the freedom that makes peace and prosperity possible. As you and your delegation depart after very productive and cordial discussions, Mr. Prime Minister, the best wishes of the American people go with you.

THE OFFICIAL WORKING VISIT
TO
WASHINGTON, D.C.
OF
HIS EXCELLENCY
GENERAL CHATICHAI CHOONHAVAN
PRIME MINISTER
OF
THE KINGDOM OF THAILAND
AND
THANPUYING BOONRUEN CHOONHAVAN

JUNE 13 TO 15, 1990

SUMMARY SCHEDULE

WEDNESDAY
JUNE 13

3:00 pm- 3:05 pm	Greeted by Assistant Chief of Protocol Black, Ambassador Vitthya, and Welcoming Committee, Andrews Air Force Base, Washington, D.C.
3:05 pm- 3:15 pm	United States Presidential Helicopters to Washington Monument Grounds, Reflecting Pool.
3:15 pm- 3:20 pm	Greeted by Secretary of State and Mrs. Baker and Chief of Protocol Reed, Washington Monument Grounds, Reflecting Pool.

SUMMARY SCHEDULE

WEDNESDAY
JUNE 13
(Continued)

3:25 pm Arrive Blair House.

4:30 pm- Wreath-Laying Ceremony, Tomb of the Unknown
5:00 pm Soldier, Arlington National Cemetery.

Private Dinner.

Overnight: Blair House.

SUMMARY SCHEDULE

THURSDAY
JUNE 14

Private Breakfast.

11:00 am- Meeting with The President, Oval Office, The
11:15 am White House.*

11:15 am- Expanded Meeting with The President, Cabinet Room,
12:00 pm The White House.*

12:00 pm- Working Luncheon with The President, Old Family
1:00 pm Dining Room, The White House.*

10:30 am- Coffee offered by Mrs. Bush in honor of
11:00 am Thanpuying Boonruen, Family Quarters,
The White House.

12:00 pm- Reception and Luncheon offered by Mrs.
1:30 pm Baker in honor of Thanpuying Boonruen,
James Madison Room and James Monore Room,
Department of State.

1:05 pm- Departure Statements by The President and
1:15 pm Prime Minister Chatichai, South Lawn, The White
House.*

3:00 pm- Meeting with Speaker Foley and House Minority
3:15 pm Leader Michel, Room H-204, United States Capitol.*

* Thanpuying Boonruen does not attend.

SUMMARY SCHEDULE

THURSDAY
JUNE 14
(Continued)

3:30 pm- 3:45 pm	Meeting with Senate Majority Leader Mitchell and Senate Minority Leader Dole, Room S-211, United States Capitol.*
4:00 pm- 5:00 pm	Joint Reception offered by Senate Foreign Relations Committee Chairman Pell and House Foreign Affairs Committee Chairman Fascell in honor of Prime Minister Chatichai, East Front Room, United States Capitol.*
6:00 pm- 8:00 pm	Reception offered by Ambassador Vitthya and Mrs. Orasa in honor of Prime Minister Chatichai and Thanpuying Boonruen, Thai Ambassador's Residence.
8:20 pm- 10:00 pm	Private Dinner, Peking Gourmet Inn, Falls Church, Virginia.

Overnight: Blair House.

* Thanpuying Boonruen does not attend.

SUMMARY SCHEDULE

FRIDAY
JUNE 15

Private Breakfast.

10:00 am- Thanpuying Boonruen tours Kimball
10:45 am Elementary School.

10:30 am- Meeting with The Vice President, Blair House.*
11:15 am

11:45 am- Meeting with United States ASEAN Council for
12:00 pm Business and Technology, Main Lounge, National Press Club.*

12:00 pm- Private luncheon for Thanpuying Boonruen,
1:50 pm Hisago Restaurant.

12:00 pm- Reception and Luncheon offered by Members in honor
1:00 pm of Prime Minister Chatichai, National Press Club.*

1:00 pm- Address to Members, National Press Club.*
2:00 pm

2:40 pm- Farewell Ceremony with Acting Secretary of State
2:45 pm Eagleburger, Chief of Protocol Reed, and Farewell Committee, Washington Monument Grounds, Reflecting Pool.

* Thanpuying Boonruen does not attend.

SUMMARY SCHEDULE

FRIDAY
JUNE 15
(Continued)

2:45 pm- 2:55 pm	United States Presidential Helicopters to Andrews Air Force Base.
3:00 pm- 3:50 pm	Depart via Thai Airways International Special Aircraft en route New York, New York, and resume private schedule.

6/12/90 Thailand NSC Meeting

1:05 Remarks
no translation

on Driveway

address by title & first name

2 podiums b/c Chatichai is 5'5

His remarks in English

Staffed Copy

(Lange/Cawley)
June 11, 1990
9:15 A.M.
[THAI.DOC]

PRESIDENTIAL REMARKS: DEPARTURE, PRIME MINISTER CHATICHAI
SOUTH PORTICO
THURSDAY, JUNE 14, 1990
1:15 P.M.

Thank you all. Prime Minister Chunhawan Chatichai [choon-hwan CHAHT-ch-eye], Foreign Minister Sitthi [SIT], honorable members of your delegation. It has been my pleasure -- and America's honor -- to host to this delegation from Thailand: one of America's oldest friends and closest allies in Asia. Peter

Prime Minister Chatichai [CHAT-ch-eye] is a distinguished emissary from a noble land. From the temples and palaces of Bangkok to the lush forests and breathtaking cascades of the provinces, yours is a land proud in its history, rich in resources, and steadfast in its culture and faith.

But in this era of breathtaking change -- in Asia and around the world -- what is most remarkable about Thailand is its enduring devotion to an ideal we Americans hold dear: the ideal of freedom.

Foreign Visitors To Congress" Book; Vol. II - 1956-1988 p. 687

In fact -- as the King of Thailand reminded a joint session of Congress thirty years ago this month -- the word "Thai" actually means "free." And Thailand is the only country in Southeast Asia that has never fallen to colonization.

Lange/Brashear 647-7876

So even though our peoples live on opposite sides of the globe, our countries are joined by a common vision. We have made freedom our common cause. And in freedom, our nations have found an abiding friendship.

NSC Draft

In our discussions, the Prime Minister and I agreed on the importance of maintaining the U.S.-Thai security relationship. I told him that while regional circumstances and world conditions have changed, America's commitment under the Manila Pact to Thailand's security and integrity remain firm. America is proud of her role in the Pacific -- a commitment that has fostered peace, freedom, and economic development among democratic friends like Thailand.

But the Prime Minister and I agreed that much work remains. Peter I expressed our appreciation for Thailand's long cooperation in providing asylum to Indochinese refugees -- and assured him we will maintain our resettlement of refugees from Thailand.

We also talked about resolving the tragic conflict in Cambodia. We agreed that both our countries should continue our diplomatic efforts to end the violence -- to achieve a comprehensive solution that meets the aspirations of the Cambodian people -- by assuring genuine self-determination through free and fair elections under U.N. auspices, and in the presence of an international peace-keeping force.

The Prime Minister's visit comes shortly before a ministerial in Singapore, on greater economic cooperation among the Pacific Basin countries. Thailand and its allies in ASEAN [ah-SAY-ahn] are key to the success of this promising initiative. I assured the Prime Minister of America's commitment to closer cooperation; to a successful conclusion to the Uruguay Round of trade negotiations this year; and to mutually beneficial economic

growth.

In the spirit of collective effort that extends back to our first economic treaty back in 1833, the Prime Minister and I agreed to remove any obstacles to expanded economic ties. And I know we share similar outlooks on the value of enterprise -- because it was the Prime Minister who first initiated reforms which expanded Thailand's business sector. Soon after his election, he declared his ambition to turn Indo-China "from a battlefield into a trading market."

That ambition is leading to results in Thailand -- which now enjoys a diversified and growing economy, a stable government, and a business community attractive for investment. So we're working closely with the Thai people to assure the mutual benefits of economic growth, as well as environmental protection and joint science and technology efforts.

But there's one kind of business we agree we will not tolerate: narcotics. It's a challenge of global proportions -- and we appreciate Thai cooperation in suppressing the production and trafficking of these poisons.

Mr. Prime Minister, relations between our two countries now span 150 years. We share many goals in common -- but what unites us is our commitment to peace, to prosperity -- and to the freedom that makes peace and prosperity possible. As you and your delegation depart after very productive and cordial discussions, Mr. Prime Minister, the best wishes of the American people go with you.

Ref
DS518
.1
.F3
1990
WH

The Far East and Australasia 1990

TWENTY-FIRST EDITION

EUROPA PUBLICATIONS LIMITED

THAILAND

Physical and Social Geography

HARVEY DEMAINE

The Kingdom of Thailand, which was formerly known as Siam, occupies the centre of the South-East Asian mainland, bordered by Myanmar (Burma) to the west, by Laos and Cambodia to the east, and by Peninsular Malaysia to the south. Its total area is 513,115 sq km (198,115 sq miles).

Of this territory, much the greater part lies to the north of the Bight of Bangkok, and hence well removed from the main shipping routes across the South China Sea between Singapore and Hong Kong, though peninsular Thailand, extending south to the Malaysian border approximately at latitude 6°N, has a coastline of some 960 km facing the Gulf of Thailand, and a somewhat shorter one facing the Andaman Sea. Between these two the peninsula narrows at the isthmus of Kra to a straight-line distance of only 56 km between salt water on both sides, and at various times since the 19th century the possibility has been considered of cutting a canal here to link the Indian Ocean with the South China Sea, thus bypassing Singapore.

PHYSICAL AND CLIMATIC ENVIRONMENT

Apart from peninsular Thailand, which (except in the far south) consists of mainly narrow coastal lowlands backed by low and well-wooded mountain ranges, the country comprises four main upland tracts—in the west, north, north-east and south-east—surrounding a large central plain drained by the principal river, the Menam Chao Phraya. Because of its central position within mainland South-East Asia, Thailand, while experiencing tropical temperatures throughout its entire area, receives relatively less rainfall than either Myanmar (Burma) to the west or most parts of the Indo-Chinese lands to the east. In general, rainfall is highest in the south and south-east, and in the uplands of the west and, to some extent, in the higher hills in the north, but most of the rest of the country, in effect, constitutes a rain-shadow area where the total annual fall is below 1,500 mm.

The western hills are formed by a series of north-south ridges, thickly covered by tropical monsoon forest with much bamboo, and drained by the Kwei Noi and Kwei Yai rivers. Although summit levels here are only of the order of 600–900 m, the ridge-and-furrow pattern makes this generally inhospitable country. In the northern uplands, which represent the southernmost portion of the great Yunnan-Shan-Laos plateau, altitudes are higher than in the west, reaching an upper limit of about 1,500 m, and the upland surface is fairly well forested, although the natural cover has clearly deteriorated in many areas as a result of shifting cultivation. However, in the four parallel valleys of the Ping, Wang, Yom and Nan rivers, which flow through these uplands and subsequently converge farther south to form the Chao Phraya, there are relatively broad lowlands with a more open vegetation, now largely cleared for rice cultivation.

The north-eastern plateau, also known as the Korat plateau, is mostly of much lower altitude than the two uplands just described. On its western and southern edges it presents a continuous rim usually exceeding 300 m, and in places much higher than that, but elsewhere it consists of a relatively low and undulating surface, draining eastwards, via the Nam Si and the Nam Mun, to the Mekong, which flows along its entire northern and eastern edge.

In contrast to most of the other uplands, including the small south-eastern area of steep and rugged hills which lie along the northern shore of the Gulf of Thailand and are very heavily forested, the Korat plateau is an area of barely adequate rain, which during the dry season presents a barren and desiccated appearance. Since the main rivers flowing across it rise within this same area of low rainfall, Korat is less favourably placed in respect of irrigation water than the central plain, which, though likewise receiving an annual rainfall of less than 1,500 mm, is well watered by the Chao Phraya system.

Because of its focal position, its fertile alluvial soils, and the well developed system of natural waterways, the central plain forms by far the most important single region within the country. And within this region, the delta, which begins about 190 km from the coast, enjoys all these advantages to a more pronounced extent, and it is here that both the former capital, Ayudhya, and the present capital, Bangkok, are situated, and that the highest densities of rural population also occur.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Thailand's main natural resources lie in its agricultural potential, and in particular in the capacity of the central plain (and to a lesser extent the Korat plateau) to produce a substantial surplus of rice. In addition, since the late 1950s substantial areas of upland have been opened up in these areas for the cultivation of maize, cassava (tapioca), kenaf (upland jute), beans and, more recently, cotton and pineapple. The more humid and more truly equatorial coastal plains of the southern peninsula of Thailand have similarly expanded their production of rubber. Unfortunately this expansion has been very much at the expense of the country's timber resources, which are estimated to have contracted to less than 20% of the total area, with the once famous teak of the northern hills now in extremely short supply.

Thailand is not especially well endowed with minerals, with the southern tin deposits, an extension of those in Peninsular Malaysia, for long the most important. Mining has now extended offshore into the Andaman Sea. Nevertheless, various other minerals, including tungsten, lead, fluorite and lignite, are being worked, and the country's heavy dependence on energy imports has begun to lessen, following the initial exploitation of reserves of natural gas in the Gulf of Thailand. These reserves are estimated at 172,000m. cu m, and there is a prospect of a substantial increase in Thailand's total reserves, following discoveries onshore in the Nam Phong area of Khonkaen province, on the north-east plateau. Small quantities of petroleum have also been identified in the north-central plain province of Kampaengphet. In addition, massive rock-salt and potash deposits are known to underly the Khorat Plateau.

POPULATION AND ETHNIC GROUPS

The population at mid-1989 was estimated to be 55,448,000, giving an average density of 108.1 per sq km. Although average densities fall to between one-quarter and one-half of this in the west and north, the total area of really sparsely populated upland is small, and in general the population is much less unevenly distributed than in most other countries in South-East Asia. Similarly, the proportion formed by indigenous minority peoples is low. Apart from some 700,000 Muslim Malays in the far south, a smaller number of Cambodians near the eastern borders, and a total of 300,000 scattered hill peoples—Meo, Lahu, Yao, Lisu, Lawa, Lolo and Karen—mainly in the far north and west, virtually the entire indigenous population belongs to the Thai ethnic group (which also includes the Shan and Lao) and subscribes to Buddhism, predominantly of the Hinayana (Theravada) form. However, it should be added that the inhabitants of the north-east tend to be closer in speech and custom to the Lao populations on the other side

of the Mekong than to those of central Thailand, and this sense of difference is aggravated by the lower standards of living in the former area.

Excluding the Lao groups, the largest minority in Thailand may be said to be the ethnic Chinese. However, estimates as to their proportion of the total population vary and many Chinese have been assimilated into the Thai culture. Most are now entitled to be, and have become, Thai citizens and in 1970 only 311,000 remained Chinese citizens.

As an overwhelmingly agricultural country, Thailand so far shows only a relatively limited degree of urbanization. The urban scene is totally dominated by the single great complex of Bangkok Metropolis (including Thonburi), which had an estimated population of 5,916,779 at 31 December 1988. This metropolis overshadows other urban centres, of which the largest at the 1980 census were Songkhla (population 172,604) Chon Buri (115,350), Nakhon Si Thammarat (102,123) and Chiang Mai (101,594).

History

RUTH McVEY

PREHISTORY AND EARLY PERIOD

Recent archaeological findings show very ancient civilizations to have existed in what is now Thailand, but the earliest evidence which we have of the Thai people is as part of a population speaking related languages and inhabiting mountainous areas of what is now Yunnan in China. These Thai-speaking groups gradually spread southward into the highland areas of present-day Laos, northern Viet-Nam, north-eastern Myanmar (Burma) and northern Thailand, where many preserve their identity as 'hill tribes' which are only very partially integrated into modern nation-states. The mountainous terrain in which they lived ensured that their polities remained small and simply organized, but in some river valleys of northern Thailand the development of irrigated rice cultivation led to relatively dense population and complex states controlling water distribution systems. Southward migration of these people brought them to the edge of the great central plain of the Chao Phraya river system; there, in AD 1238, they established the first historical Thai (Siamese) kingdom of Sukothai.

Sukothai was initially subject to the major mainland power, the Khmer (Cambodian) empire of Angkor, but the growth of its population enabled it to express an increasingly Thai character and finally to assert independence under King Ramkamheng (reigned 1283–c. 1317). He extended the kingdom's influence against both the Khmers and the Mons to the south and west, establishing Thai power over the central plain and making it a major element in the South-East Asian state system. Ramkamheng is also credited with establishing the standard Thai writing system, which was derived, under Mon and Khmer influence, from Indian scripts, reflecting the great prestige which Indian culture and statecraft had for the ancient civilizations of South-East Asia. The religion of Sukothai was Hinayana (Theravada) Buddhism, which spread initially from Sri Lanka and became the dominant faith of the major population groups of mainland South-East Asia.

The continued southward movement of the Thais on to the central plain brought the establishment in the mid-14th century of a new centre of Siamese power, called Ayuthia, at a point on the Chao Phraya river attainable by seagoing vessels. In 1368 it conquered Angkor and established Siam as a power with interests in Cambodia. Ayuthia's great King Trailok (reigned 1448–88) pursued its extension against the Burmese to the west, Thai principalities in the north, and Malay sultanates in the southern peninsula. He greatly strengthened Siamese state organization, making the first efforts at a centralized bureaucratic structure and ranking system and codifying customary rules into law. Nonetheless, Ayuthia's power was diffuse by modern standards resting, as in the earliest Thai states, on the ability of a population centre (*muang*), under its lord (*chao muang*), to enforce authority over, and extract tribute from, the rural areas around it. Those who commanded larger resources in population and wealth, usually by virtue of strategic location on a river system which enabled them to control trade, established themselves as overlords; and the strongest of these might make himself king. However, the monarch's control remained uncertain, and the borders of the kingdoms shifted with the waxing and waning of the central *muang's* ability to exact loyalty from its more distant tributaries.

Ayuthia's position on the central river, near enough to the sea to become involved in the developing trade between Europe and the Far East, gave it a particular advantage in the accumulation of power. The Portuguese, then the dominant European power in South-East Asia, sent a mission to Siam soon after their conquest of Malacca (Melaka) in 1511; thereafter, Ayuthia became increasingly involved in European rivalries until, under King Narai (1657–88), it accepted a French military mission. Narai's death brought a reaction against the involvement with foreigners and inaugurated a long period of isolation. Ayuthia's reduced resources and unstable leadership enabled rising Burmese power to challenge it, and in 1767 the city was laid waste.

EMERGENCE OF A MODERN STATE

On Ayuthia's fall, a new Thai state centre was founded by the Chinese war-lord Taksin at Thonburi, near the mouth of the Chao Phraya. He was overthrown in 1782 by the house of Chakri, and the capital was moved across the river to Bangkok. The early Chakri kings were anxious to recuperate Thai power against Burmese and, increasingly, European threats. They pressed the extension of Siamese authority over Laos, western Cambodia and the northern Malay states, and sought to strengthen the central administrative structure and to substitute tax farming for the older tributary system. This concern for increased efficiency received a forceful impetus in 1855, when the Bowring Treaty, imposed by the British, deprived Thai rulers of important income from tolls and monopolies on foreign trade. Under Kings Mongkut (Rama IV, 1851–68) and Chulalongkorn (Rama V, 1868–1910), interest in Western technology and ideas grew rapidly among the royal and noble élite, and Chulalongkorn was able to push through a major reorganization of the state, which substituted a modern centralized bureaucracy and fiscal system for the old *chao muang* arrangement.

By its internal reforms and concessions to European interests, Siam was able to maintain formal independence, but it had to concede France its claims to suzerainty over Laos and western Cambodia, and Britain its claims over the Malay states of Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, and Trengganu. In order to placate the Europeans, to improve its expertise, and to finance economic and administrative modernization, Siam sought foreign loans and accepted European and US advisers in key governmental posts. It attempted to prevent any one country from having predominance but, as Britain was by far the strongest power in the region, it fell effectively within the British sphere of influence.

However, at the same time that Siam smarted under unequal relationships, it prospered with the development of the international rice trade, which provided the major source of finance for the modern Thai state. The extension of rice lands led to a rapid expansion of settlement throughout the central Thai plain. Bangkok developed into a major trading centre, in which (as in colonized South-East Asia) European firms dominated large-scale international activity and immigrant Chinese took roles as shopkeepers, middlemen and labourers. Central control over Siam's remaining territories was strengthened, though not without alienating people in the north, north-east and south who were still loyal to their customary chiefs. Although

and so had limited landholdings and the possibility of seizing land in payment of debt; this effectively prevented a drastic rural upheaval akin to that experienced by Burma (now Myan-

Pridi, then regent for King Ananda (Rama VIII, 1935–46, still a child and at school in Switzerland). Pridi set up an anti-Japanese resistance which enjoyed some immunity from the

Within a short time, however, violence returned to the south, this time as a flare-up of Islamic resentment. The largely Malay-speaking southern Muslim population, concentrated in the provinces bordering on Malaysia, has never been well integrated into the Thai polity and since 1948 has supported resistance movements, of which the principal survivors are the Patani United Liberation Organization (Pulo) and the National Popular Front (BRN). In the 1970s, when insurgency was at a high level, the Thai authorities made serious efforts to reduce the causes of revolt, in particular by improving rural communications and transport, bringing religious schooling under closer supervision, and giving young Muslims preferential treatment in obtaining higher education and bureaucratic jobs. The 1980s saw this policy bear fruit, but with the lessening parochialism of the Muslim population came greater contact with international Islamic ferment. *Dakwah* (religious revival) efforts, initially approved by the authorities since they were not identified with separatism, led to conflict between Islamic and Thai bureaucratic norms, and, in December 1987, to a furore resulting from the forbidding of the veil to students in a teacher training college. The widespread protests encouraged the remaining separatist insurgents to launch a series of armed attacks in early 1988, mostly against government schools and schoolteachers. Thai military authorities claimed that they were reinforced by terrorists returned from training in the Middle East. Compromise was reached on the issue of the veil, but the growth of Islamic self-consciousness and the looming problem of educated but unemployed Muslim youth seem to guarantee continuing problems.

More serious violence resulted from confrontation with the communist regimes consolidating their power in Indo-China. Disputes over refugees, claimed infiltration, and the poorly marked common border brought tension between Laos and Thailand, though this was generally tempered by a shared sense that the close linguistic, cultural, and geographic connection between the two countries offered the basis for a more positive and profitable relationship. In November 1987, however, a dispute about 80 sq km of border territory brought an ill-fated Thai military operation to dislodge the Laotians. The principal result of the campaign, which ended ingloriously with a truce in March 1988, was to reveal grave weakness of organization and equipment in the Thai army, which had shown itself incapable of defeating a much weaker opponent.

On the Cambodian border, the Vietnamese dry-season offensive of 1984/85 greatly reduced the strength of the 'Democratic Kampuchean' forces which were accommodated in Thailand. The destruction of the buffer zone which they had occupied forced Thai troops to face the Vietnamese directly on their border, or across it, for the first time. Thai forces have shown little ability to respond to Vietnamese incursions, but during the Kriangsak and Prem regimes the country's leaders gave no indication that they might seek a compromise with Viet-Nam on the Cambodian question, in spite of increasing pressure from other ASEAN countries. Political immobilism, historical rivalry with Viet-Nam for influence in Indo-China, and the profits to be made from smuggling, the arms trade, and major-power involvement in the Cambodian conflict kept Thailand's leadership firmly opposed to any compromise with the Heng Samrin regime.

While it maintained an unyielding stance towards its communist neighbours, the Thai Government quietly restored US military aid projects and training schemes, which it had rejected following the 1973 uprising and the defeat of the USA in Viet-Nam. US forces began to participate in Thai military exercises on a substantial scale in late 1985. In April 1986, plans were devised for the establishment of a stockpile of US weapons in Thailand, the first occasion for a US reserve of weapons in a country without US military bases.

In its recent international economic relations, Thailand has been more fortunate. Towards the end of the 1970s the discovery of oil and natural gas in the Gulf of Thailand helped revive local economic optimism. About the same time foreign investors, realizing that Thailand was not after all about to fall to communism, began to move funds into the country. In particular Japan, seeking new sources of cheap manufacturing labour and outlets for its capital, contributed greatly to a new wave of economic development. The growth of the 1980s was punctuated by sharp retrenchments, most notably the monetary reform of November 1984 which ended the link between the Thai baht and the US dollar and brought a sharp devaluation. However, the pattern of expansion begun in the 1960s was resumed, and the outlines of a major social transformation became more apparent. Industrial, agribusiness, and construction sectors expanded rapidly, with Thai as well as foreign business interests prominent in them. The middle and working classes grew in importance and self-confidence, pressing for such reforms as the establishment of a social security system. Secondary urban centres began to flourish, challenging the capital's monopoly on political power. For the first time light manufacturing, particularly of textiles, played a significant part in exports, and access to foreign markets became a major political and economic issue. The principal outlet for Thai textile manufactures was the USA; by the end of 1986 Thailand had a favourable balance in its US trade of over US $1,000m., which put a considerable strain on US willingness to continue as Thailand's benevolent patron. With the flagging of Singaporean and Malaysian growth in the mid-1980s, Thailand's economy was hailed as the most dynamic in South-East Asia, a contrast to its earlier image of underdevelopment.

The growth of the 1980s differed from the boom which Marshal Sarit had launched two decades earlier in that it lacked any personal leadership or clear ideology. The regimes of Kriangsak and Prem were reactive rather than dynamic, and they confined their innovative efforts to the search for a constitutional formula which would create strong yet controllable political parties. In their view this was essential to long-term stability, particularly in the light of the increasing size and self-confidence of the middle class. The Government attempted to remove the army from the political process while safeguarding its interests, an effort which found support in the early 1980s from the Democratic Officers Movement (DOM), a group of military men who argued this was necessary for the sake of national progress, military unity, and professionalism. Indeed, the basis of politics appeared to be changing from the old personalist ties of patron–client relations to alliances based on interest groups and political ideals. Banking, manufacturing, and agribusiness interests began to play a significant role in politics; partly because of their participation the parties seemed to acquire more substance, and young army officers began to form groups supporting particular political objectives rather than an individual patron or faction.

The effort to reform the system culminated in the constitutional changes endorsed by the general election to the House of Representatives in April 1983, which greatly reduced the power of the appointed Senate and banned the appointment of civil servants (including military officers) to positions in the Council of Ministers. Such attacks on entrenched interests did not go unchallenged, both by senior officers aspiring to national leadership and young ones who sought a more dynamic role for the army, and the state in general, in developing the country. Already in 1981 radical nationalist middle-rank officers had attempted a coup. In 1983 Gen. Arthit Kamlang-ek, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces and C-in-C of the Army, formed an alliance with these 'Young Turks' in his attempt to consolidate military support against the constitutional reforms. The opposition to Gen. Prem's course culminated in the abortive coup of September 1985, led by Col. Manoon Roopkachorn. It soon transpired that senior military officers had been involved in this attempted putsch, and both Kriangsak and Gen. Serm na Nakhorn, a former Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces, were arrested. In May 1986 Gen. Arthit was dismissed from his posts as Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces and Army C-in-C; his replacement was Gen. Chaovalit Yongchaiyut, one of Prem's closest advisers and the acknowledged leader of the successful campaign against the communist insurgency.

Chaovalit had once been prominent in the DOM, but soon after his elevation he began to voice opinions which seemed more in line with the ideas of the 'Young Turks'. He began to call for a state-led 'revolution' that would transform the country's political, economic, and social structure for the benefit of both growth and equity. Early in 1987 he engineered a reorganization of the powerful Internal Security Operations

Command (ISOC) which appeared to arrogate to itself some of the authority of government. Together with the increasing army role in village defence and development efforts this aroused civilian concern for continuing military ambitions to shape society. Others, however, saw in this assertiveness the stronger leadership they had been seeking. Chaovalit emerged as a political force, while his military dominance seemed secured by the appointment of his close associates to top army posts in October 1987. His reputation suffered heavily, however, in the débâcle of the Laotian border dispute. In May 1988 he resigned, in accordance with his pledge in 1986 to retain the post for only two years. His resignation was refused by Prem, in what was seen as a calculated move to prevent Chaovalit from becoming a political threat in the forthcoming elections. In September 1988, however, instead of standing down as expected, Chaovalit retained his posts and further consolidated his power base through the promotion of a new generation of officers.

TOWARDS PARLIAMENTARY GOVERNMENT

Prem's administration and the constitutional system had been re-endorsed by elections in July 1986, which gave the DP a strong plurality in the House of Representatives and resulted in a pro-government coalition consisting of the DP, Chart Thai, SAP, and Rassadorn. However, opposition was increasingly vocal, and the DP proved to be unable to keep all its parliamentary representatives in support of the Government. Such inconstancy reflected the superficiality of Thai constitutionalism. The growth of interest-group politics and the middle class has been noticeable, but often enough this has resulted in deadlock rather than political decisiveness. As a consequence, the influence of political parties and civilians generally has remained marginal compared with that of the armed forces. Arthit failed to wrest power from Prem, not as a result of party intervention or popular pressure, but because of military factionalism and the increasing political influence of the King. Chaovalit's failure to maintain political momentum was generally assigned not to civilian opposition but to military disaster and royal distaste. Indeed, in the 1970s and 1980s the King became a pivotal figure in political negotiations, his opinion being sought as a means of breaking the *impasse* resulting from the conflict of interests. Prem himself adopted an ambivalent stance towards political parties, attempting to strengthen their role while refusing to become a party candidate in his own election campaigns. At the same time, he did not establish himself as a charismatic leader; excellent at manoeuvering and compromise, he was not able to provide people with a sense of direction. As a result, what was in many ways a very successful regime was characterized by a high level of frustration.

In April 1988 the National Assembly was dissolved, and in July a general election for the House of Representatives was held. The election was marred by the perennial vote-buying and campaign violence, compounded by the burning of a number of rural schools by separatist Muslims. The results were an endorsement of the existing coalition Government but also a severe decline in the power of the DP, which split, and the growth of the right-wing Chart Thai, which was the self-appointed spokesman for Thai big business and had spent lavishly on the campaign. Prem was asked to continue as Prime Minister but refused the invitation, leaving the leader of Chart Thai, Gen. Chatichai Choonhavan, to form a government.

Chatichai's appointment as Prime Minister in August 1988 was not expected to have a significant effect on government policy, since Chatichai was not only a retired General but also the son of Phin Chunhawan, founder of the Phin-Phao-Phibun military clique which led Thailand from 1948 to 1957. It was, however, a major step towards the consolidation of parliamentary rule in Thailand; for the first time since 1987, an elected leader was in charge of the Government. Chatichai was primarily known as a politician, and he was the architect of Chart Thai's business orientation. The size of the business community's financial support for Chart Thai's campaign reflected not only appreciation of the party's attitude but also a new respect for the importance of party politics and a departure from reliance on the protection of powerful individuals.

Initially, there was considerable doubt whether Chaticha, who was not a charismatic figure, could gain sufficient authority to maintain his coalition of Chart Thai, the SAP, the DP, Rassadorn, the United Democratic Party and the Mass Party. However, he very soon showed a dynamism that removed these doubts and satisfied those who had appealed, during Prem's rule, for more innovative leadership. Chatichai initiated reforms which opened Thailand to expansion of the business sector. In particular, he reduced the role of the National Economic and Social Development Board (NESDB), which had exercised a major and conservative influence on government planning under Prem. At the same time, the new Prime Minister stressed the need for regional development, particularly in the poor and troubled areas of the north-east and the extreme south. In 1989 he gained considerable popularity by convening a series of cabinet meetings in regional capitals, thus providing tangible evidence of the importance being assigned to regional problems. By early 1989, Chatichai's dominance was such that the major opposition parties felt it necessary to unite in order to conserve their forces. However, the formation of the resulting Ekkaparb (Solidarity) in April of that year was marred by the defection of some opposition parliamentarians, giving the ruling coalition 229 of the 357 seats in the House of Representatives. The army itself was calm, in spite of Chatichai's criticism of military-dominated policy concerning Indo-China. Chatichai retained Chaovalit as Army C-in-C and took care to involve him in some of his more controversial foreign policy innovations. With the prospect of a long-term peace, Chaovalit concentrated on ensuring the army's continuing political and budgetary importance; as ISOC Commander, he announced, in 1989, the creation of two 'development divisions,' with which the army would campaign against poverty and social unrest in the north-east and south.

In international affairs, Chatichai abandoned his previously intransigent stance on the Indo-China question, overcoming considerable resistance by his Minister of Foreign Affairs, Air Chief Marshal Siddhi Savetsila (the leader of the SAP), who had been largely responsible for the Prem regime's rigidity. For a long time, Chatichai had considered that Cambodia and Laos were not necessarily impervious to Thai influence and that Thai-Vietnamese relations would seem very different if they were based on economic, rather than military, considerations. Soon after his election, he declared his ambition to turn Indo-China 'from a battlefield into a trading market.' In November 1988 he, Siddhi and Chaovalit visited Laos and began discussions aimed at settling the border issue. The main interest, however, was economic, as Chatichai hoped to transform Thailand's north-east into a centre for trade and industry, linking Laos and, eventually, the rest of Indo-China to Thailand. Vietnamese preparations for withdrawal from Cambodia gave an opportunity for Thailand to stress its interest in aiding the rehabilitation of those two countries after the evacuation was completed. Meanwhile, the Government quietly relaxed efforts to enforce official restrictions on trade with Viet-Nam and Cambodia.

All this was approved both by the Indo-Chinese states, desperate for trade and investment, and by Thai business executives, who foresaw major new opportunities for enterprise. In December 1988, in order to promote Thai interests, Chaovalit visited Thailand's other socialist neighbour, Myanmar (Burma), thus earning the gratitude of the internationally isolated Saw Maung regime. It seemed that South-East Asia's most avowedly capitalist regime was preparing to make itself the economic focus of the region's failing socialist states.

Economy

CHRIS DIXON

Although never formally a colony, Thailand was incorporated into the world economy from the 1850s onwards, under Western domination. In 1896 an Anglo-French treaty reserved the Kingdom as a field for British trade and investment. British advisers exerted some control over Thai finances until 1950, although their power had been reduced by successive treaty revisions, notably in 1927.

After the Second World War, US influence became more important, and from 1963 to 1978 the Thai baht was tied to the US dollar. In the 1950s a large volume of US loans, grants and direct investment flowed into Thailand to finance infrastructure developments, many with strategic implications. Early in the 1960s US aid was reduced, partly owing to the growth of the Thai economy in the general world boom. From the middle of the 1960s, however, growth rates began to slow down in line with world trends. Increasing insurgency, especially in the north-east region, and Thailand's strategic position for the Viet-Nam war brought more US aid and military presence. After the defeat of the USA in Viet-Nam in 1975, both the aid and the bases were rapidly withdrawn, causing serious problems of readjustment in a period of deepening national and international economic difficulties. Since the mid-1970s American economic influence has been steadily replaced by that of Japan, which is now Thailand's principal trading partner and the main source of foreign investment.

Between 1961 and 1980, Thailand's gross domestic product (GDP) increased at an average annual rate of 6.6% at constant prices, but this growth was extremely erratic and also slowed considerably after 1970. Whereas the growth rate averaged 7.4% in the period before 1970, it averaged 6.4% from 1970 to 1980. Growth declined sharply in the early 1980s, averaging 4.9% between 1979 and 1986. Growth rates of the Thai economy during this period, however, were considerably better than those of many Asian countries, and Thailand appears to be suffering less than many of its neighbours from the recession. Nevertheless, the majority of the Thai population has experienced a substantial reduction in income since 1982, as a result of a sharp fall in the prices of major export commodities, particularly rice, sugar, rubber, maize and tin. During 1986, however, the Thai economy underwent a noticeable improvement, with the balance of payments moving into surplus on the current account, acceleration in the growth of GDP and an increase in foreign investment. Despite some deterioration in the balance of payments, the recovery was sustained during 1987 and 1988, with GDP expanding by 6.6% and 8.5% respectively. These growth rates reflect a general rise in commodity prices, renewed confidence in the Thai economy by investors and the success of Thai exporters in expanding sales.

In sectoral terms, growth rates have been very uneven. This is well illustrated by a comparison of the agricultural and manufacturing sectors. Between 1977 and 1988 the average annual rate of growth of agricultural GDP was only 2.3%, compared with 7.8% for manufacturing. However, agricultural growth has been far more irregular: 3.3% in 1984; 2.7% in 1985; 0.1% in 1986; −0.2% in 1987 and 3.°% in 1988. This compares unfavourably with manufacturing: growth was 6.3% in 1984; 6.8% in 1985; 6.9% in 1986; 9.1% in 1987 and 10.0% in 1988.

Since 1960 considerable changes have taken place in the structure of the economy. Agriculture has declined sharply both in terms of contribution to GDP and export earnings. It has been replaced by the expansion of the manufacturing, service and financial sectors. Between 1960 and 1987, agriculture's share of GDP was reduced from 40% to 16.7%. However, this decline has not been reflected in the sector's share of employment, which, over the same period, decreased from 84% to 67%. This discrepancy reflects under-recording of agricultural production, low levels of domestic and international prices and the sector's low level of productivity. However, the gap between agriculture's shares of GDP and employment is very high, compared with countries having similar levels of GDP per head. Similarly, Thailand had a low level of urbanization, with 80% of the population residing in rural areas. This comparatively small urban population is disproportionately concentrated in Bangkok, which, with 6m.-8m. inhabitants (depending on the definition of the urban area used), is some 40 to 50 times the size of the next largest centres.

Regional disparities have also increased rapidly as the economy as a whole has grown, certainly since the appearance of adequate regional figures in 1951. The Bangkok and central plain (now sub-divided into east, west and central) regions have sharply increased their share of the national GDP, as well as their levels of per caput income, which reached 322.6% and 142.3% of the national average by 1980. In contrast, the north-east has fallen further behind, with a per caput income only 43.4% of the national average. Urban-rural incomes show a similar pattern of increasing disparity. Data for levels of personal income are far from reliable. Official surveys suggest a dramatic fall in the incidence of poverty, from 57% in 1962-63 to 24% in 1981. However, these data also reveal a noticeable polarization of incomes, with the poorest groups experiencing an absolute decline in living standards.

The National Economic Development Board (NEDB) was established in 1959 to co-ordinate and stimulate development, and the first Economic Development Plan was implemented from 1961 to 1966. This was the only Plan to achieve either overall or sectoral targets, and subsequent Plans, although based on sounder statistics and more sophisticated techniques, have fallen short of expectations.

In the second and third Plans, regional elements became more important, with particular emphasis placed on the north-east with its extreme poverty and increasing communist insurgency. Under the third Plan (1972-76), separate regional plans were drawn up but, because of the shortage of funds, the failure to complete the infrastructure projects of the second Plan and widespread unrest, greater emphasis was placed on low-cost self-help schemes in rural areas. A shift of expenditure to social projects was matched by a change of name for the NEDB to the National Economic and Social Development Board.

These trends were continued in the fourth Plan (1977-81), drafted under the more liberal civilian regime (1973-76). This plan was implemented under the very different political conditions which prevailed after the 1976 *coup d'état*, and amid a rapidly worsening economic situation. The social measures were largely abandoned. By 1981, not only were many of the targets of the fourth Plan not realized, but a number from the third Plan remained uncompleted.

The fifth Plan (1982-86) shifted the emphasis from national and regional planning, as solutions to developmental problems, to broad structural changes which would reduce regulations and state involvement, and would stimulate the private sector. Particular importance was attached to the development of heavy industry in association with the exploitation of the eastern seaboard gas reserves. According to the Plan, overseas and private domestic investors would provide most of the funding for this project.

The Plan had four main stated aims: to reduce rural poverty through policy directed towards the most backward areas; to improve the balance of payments, particularly through a programme of export promotion; to improve energy conservation; and to reduce the budget deficit by increasing government revenue. The fifth Plan recognized the long-term structural problems of the Thai economy, which, although evident since the early 1960s, have been exacerbated by the world recession. Progress was reportedly disappointing, and a general downward revision of targets has taken place.

The sixth Plan (1987-91) has been oriented chiefly towards economic stabilization. It seemed likely that this aim would take precedence over economic growth. However, recent

debates over the eastern seaboard developments suggested that there continued to be strong support within the Government for a policy of growth maximization. The equalization of regional and personal income levels was expected to receive even lower priority than under the fifth Plan. Under the sixth Plan, the Government aims to reduce its role as the 'principal economic stimulator' by limiting public expenditure and by encouraging private investment. The sixth Plan assigned the Government 'the supportive role of co-ordinator, adviser and facilitator to the private sector'. Private-sector investment was projected to increase at an average rate of 8.1% per year, while the annual increase in public investment was to average only 1.0%, compared with growth of 2.4% in 1986. The sixth Plan aims to achieve average growth in GDP of 5% per year, and envisages the creation of more than 3.9m. new jobs over the five-year Plan period.

The efforts to diversify the economy since the late 1950s have achieved a measure of success. In particular, the development of manufactured exports has reduced the dependence on primary products. None the less, the economy remains sufficiently dependent on a narrow range of export commodities for variations in price and production levels to have a profound impact on the economy as a whole.

AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHING

Agriculture dominates the Thai economy in terms of employment, accounting for about two-thirds of the labour force, and was, until 1985, the largest single contributor to both the GDP and export earnings.

Thai agriculture is largely unintensive in character, and has accommodated increases in production and agricultural population by steady expansion of the cultivated area. In recent years, much land has been cleared that is unsuited to permanent cultivation, and there are now serious problems of land shortage and soil erosion, particularly in parts of the north and north-east.

The slow and often unsuccessful development of irrigation, particularly in areas outside the central plain, has inhibited the development of more intensive and more reliable production. Since 1979, a programme of rain-fed rice development has taken place, financed by World Bank loans. To date, this programme has had very limited impact, owing mainly to an inability to breed rice varieties that are more suited to the prevailing unreliable rainfall conditions than the long-established indigenous types.

Rice

Exports of rice have declined in volume and value, relative to other commodities. The poorest areas of the Kingdom and some of the most impoverished groups are those solely dependent on rice cultivation, with little or no off-farm employment or other cash crops to supplement incomes. The poverty of rice growers results from world price fluctuations and low farm-gate prices. A high degree of monopsony reduces the farmers' bargaining position, and a cycle of low prices and low inputs (fertilizers, 80% of which are imported, are relatively expensive) leads to low output, which, in turn, limits incomes on all but the largest farm units in the most favoured areas of the central plain. Thailand's rice yields remain among the lowest in South-East Asia.

Unreliable rainfall, especially in the planting months, and the fact that a mere 20% of the land is classed as 'irrigable' combine to produce considerable variations in the area planted each year, and this, in conjunction with crop damage and variable yields, creates great fluctuations in the total output. The north-east region has the most unreliable growing conditions, the lowest level of irrigation provision and the largest proportion of people directly dependent on agriculture.

Despite marked annual variations in production, the long-term trend is one of gradual expansion. Since the late 1960s the volume of exports, while always varying with production levels, has become even more variable as the international rice market has become more volatile. Since the poor harvest of 1977, which reduced exports of milled rice to 1.6m. metric tons in 1978, foreign sales have averaged more than 3m. tons, and reached successive record levels of 3.7m. tons in 1982, 4.6m. tons in 1984 and 4.8m. tons in 1988. Thailand has, since 1981, consistently been the world's largest exporter, providing about 40% of world rice exports. During the 1980s the steady rise in the volume of sales has been generally accompanied by a fall in prices.

Owing to the depressed state of the world rice market and the achievement of self-sufficiency by a number of Asian countries, Thailand has been able to expand exports only at the expense of the USA. This has been the case particularly in the EEC, Saudi Arabia and South Africa. Some limited new markets have been opened up since 1985, including Viet-Nam, China and Senegal. The US Government has expressed concern over the continued expansion of Thai rice exports. The implementation of the US Food Security Act in April 1986 flooded the world market with heavily subsidized, low-price, high-quality rice from the USA. This has further depressed the export price of, in particular, high-grade rice.

The increasing problems facing exporters, and the need to keep export prices down, were the factors causing the major change in government rice policy that was implemented in January 1986. Almost all restrictions on exports have been removed, and the long-standing export premium abolished. These changes represent a victory for free-market advocates in the Government. These measures have helped to maintain the level of rice exports, under the prevailing difficult trading conditions.

For many years, the various price support schemes for paddy rice have been described as ineffective in alleviating poverty among rice farmers. In recent years, there is little doubt that, despite the low level of the support price, the schemes have been on a scale sufficient to reach a large number of farmers and provide much-needed, if limited, relief. However, during 1987 there was evidence that the general rise in the domestic wholesale price (engendered by the price support scheme), together with government buying to fulfil official export contracts and a fall in output (due to drought), did not benefit the growers. Traders appear to have gained, while farmers were, in many cases, forced to sell a reduced output at a very low price.

Cassava (Tapioca)

The production of cassava has expanded considerably since 1967, particularly in the north-east of the country. Farmers are attracted by prices which are higher and more stable than those of other crops, and by the lower labour inputs needed. However, the crop is demanding of soil nutrient, and yields on poor soils fall sharply after only one or two years' cultivation. Soil exhaustion and erosion have been reported in parts of the north-east.

Cassava is a subsistence crop in most producing countries, but Thailand's output is almost entirely exported. Most is sent to Europe, principally to the Netherlands, but also to France, Belgium and the Federal Republic of Germany, in the form of processed products, mainly tapioca pellets for cattle food. As a result of the boom in cassava, some inferior products have reached the market, and occasional shipments have been rejected because they exceeded the 3% impurity standard. Since 1979 the Thai Tapioca Trade Association, in conjunction with the Thai board of trade, has attempted to enforce purity standards; but the enforcement of purity standards by the EEC stemmed partly from a desire to restrict imports.

From 1979 to 1982 exports exceeded 6m. metric tons every year, reaching a record 7,815,455 tons in 1982. Between 1979 and 1983 cassava ranked second to rice as an export earner, contributing as much as 13.6% of export earnings in 1982. In 1983 exports fell sharply to only 5,197,000 tons, a direct result of the imposition of a 5m.-ton import quota by the EEC. In 1984 the EEC further restricted imports, to 4.5m. metric tons. The increase in Thailand's exports to 7.1m. tons in 1985, and to 8.1m. tons in 1988, reflected the success of exporters in penetrating non-EEC markets. New markets include Israel, Portugal and Taiwan. An agreement with the Republic of Korea to reduce import duties on Thai cassava from 20% to 7% was also expected to result in a major increase in sales. In 1986 Thailand entered into a new voluntary export restraint agreement with the EEC. This guaranteed a market for 21m. metric tons during 1987–90, an increase of 2m. tons on the amount sold in the 1983–86 period. However, expansion of

production in 1987/88 and 1988/89 has resulted in over supply and, during 1988, a 27.5% fall in domestic prices.

Maize

Maize spread widely as a cash crop in the late 1950s and 1960s, and from 1959 until the early 1970s it was the most valuable agricultural export after rice and rubber. It is cultivated principally in the northern parts of Thailand's central plain. The domestic market is small, with the main trade as cattle fodder for Japan and, to a lesser extent, Singapore, Malaysia and Hong Kong. In 1982 the valuable Taiwan market was lost, owing to unacceptable levels of aflatoxin in Thai maize, and new markets have been developed, particularly in Kenya, the USSR and, most recently, China. Between 1979 and 1984, production and exports increased as a result of relatively stable prices and the guaranteeing of export markets, the result principally of trading agreements with Hong Kong. Production increased from 2.8m. metric tons in 1978 to a record 5.0m. tons in 1985. Of the latter total, 4.0m. tons were exported. Subsequently exports contracted sharply, to 1.6m. tons in 1987 and to 1.2m. tons in 1988. This decline resulted partly from the increase in domestic consumption of maize for animal feed. However, Thailand is now faced with competition from new, lower-price producers, particularly Viet-Nam and Indonesia. In addition, since 1986, as a consequence of US legislation, large amounts of cheap American maize appeared on the international market. In an attempt to make Thai maize more competitive by a reduction in export costs, the regulations governing maize exports have been simplified, the quota system has ended and export taxes have been reduced. However, the loss of established markets has been only very partially offset by an expansion of trade with the Republic of Korea. In 1988 drought in the USA and reduced production in China and Brazil resulted in an increase in prices and a renewed expansion of Thai exports.

The expansion of maize production is causing considerable concern because large areas of marginal, erosion-prone land in the north-east are being cleared. Attempts to prevent the cultivation of such land have been largely unsuccessful.

Sugar

The production of Thai sugar, 75% to 90% of which is exported, varies considerably in response to climatic conditions and international price levels. Favourable weather conditions and relatively high prices in the early 1980s brought production to a peak of 30.3m. metric tons of cane and 2.9m. tons of refined sugar in 1982. The collapse of world sugar prices since 1982 has significantly reduced production; between 1983 and 1986, annual output of cane varied from 23m. to 25m. tons. Sugar exports increased from 0.75m. metric tons in 1980 to 1.97m. tons in 1982, before declining to 1.2m. tons in 1984. After 1985, rising international prices and the opening of new markets enabled exports to expand to 2.0m. tons in 1987 and to reach 1.9m. tons in 1988. Sugar's share of export earnings declined from 9.7% in 1982 to 3.1% in 1988. Japan and the Republic of Korea have replaced the People's Republic of China and the USSR as the main buyers.

A disturbing feature of Thai sugar production is the drastic reduction in yields. Production of cane declined from 50.2 tons per ha in 1976 to 26.4 tons per ha in 1981, a result of less intensive cultivation in response to uncertain price levels. The use of fertilizer has declined, and there are now serious signs of soil exhaustion in many areas.

All exports are channelled through the Thai Sugar Trading Corporation or the Thai Sugar Producers' Association. Since 1982, Thailand has repeatedly exceeded the export quota allocated by the International Sugar Organization (ISO) and has been threatened with a total withdrawal of export quotas. In 1982 a scheme was introduced in an attempt to alleviate the expected fall in world sugar prices. Sugar planters and millers formed a 70:30 revenue-sharing scheme to split the proceeds from domestic sales and exports. This scheme was codified in the 1984 Sugar Act. Long-term export contracts are handled by the Thai Cane and Sugar Corporation (TCSC), which combines growing, milling and government interests. In 1982 the TCSC borrowed US $76m. to finance a price stabilization scheme. However, the TCSC seriously under-estimated the depth and duration of the recession and has proved ineffective in controlling either domestic prices or production levels. In addition, inability to repay the first instalment of the 1982 loan has necessitated re-financing over an extended repayment period.

Rubber

Since the late 1920s, rubber has been a major crop and a significant export. Until challenged by maize, cassava and sugar in the 1970s, it was Thailand's second most important export earner. Production is mainly in the south, on smallholdings often with old, low-yielding trees. The small scale of the operations, both for growing and processing, has resulted in problems of quality, but replanting and reorganization, initiated in the 1970s against a background of rising costs for petroleum-based synthetic rubber, are slowly overcoming these problems. The rubber planting aid fund, in operation since 1961, was revitalized between 1977 and 1980 by the injection of funds from the Commonwealth Development Corporation (CDC) and the World Bank; by 1984, about 34% of the area had been replanted with high-yielding trees. In 1982 agreements were reached with the World Bank and the CDC for loans of $140m. and $18.5m., respectively; these have been used to finance further smallholders' improvement schemes. The schemes have been aimed primarily at improving the quality of latex. The success of these programmes is reflected in the substitution of Thai rubber for Malaysian imports, particularly in the production of tyres for motor vehicles, and the rapid expansion of the rubber goods industry. Between 1971 and 1988, Thailand increased production at an average annual rate of 6.5%, faster than any other major producer, and since 1979 the country has been the world's third largest producer, providing about 15% of world production.

Despite the depressed state of the international rubber market, Thailand has steadily increased production, from 552,000 tons in 1982 to 921,500 tons in 1988. Exports similarly rose, from 533,840 tons in 1982 to 895,600 tons in 1987. The main areas of export expansion were the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, the UK and the Republic of Korea. The growth of the latter reflects Thailand's increasingly close trade relationship and the rapid development of the motor vehicle industry. During 1988, despite price rises and increased production, the volume of exports declined to 622,000 tons. This reduction resulted from the rapid expansion of the largely export-oriented rubber manufacturing sector.

Other Crops

During the 1960s the crop which was expanding most rapidly in cultivation was kenaf, a low-grade fibre similar to jute. The crop was grown almost exclusively in the north-east region, and its introduction was responsible for bringing large numbers of the region's farmers into the market economy. In 1966 exports of kenaf provided 11.5% of total exports by value, but production and exports subsequently declined, and in 1980 kenaf accounted for only 0.1% of exports. The low quality of the fibre, unreliable price levels and a general fall in world demand for hard fibres, together with the potential for cultivating cassava on the same land, explain this decline. Since 1980, production has varied between 164,000 tons and 283,000 tons per year. The crop is now used mainly for the domestic production of gunny sacks, in which there is a limited export trade.

Since the 1970s, in spite of agronomic problems and an initial shortage of processing facilities, oil-seed crops, notably soybeans (soya beans), groundnuts and muang beans, have become widely cultivated. Other crops that are currently considered to offer potential for expansion include oil palm, coffee and cotton. Fruit crops, too, have increasingly found export markets; pineapples account for a large proportion of an expanding fruit-canning industry in the southern provinces, and a substantial proportion of the world supply. The boom in pineapple production and canning has attracted considerable foreign and domestic investment; production of canned pineapples, almost all of which is exported, increased from 10,470 metric tons in 1971 to a peak of 161,591 tons in 1981. The emergence of a world surplus and the continued recession resulted in a drastic fall in production, to only 85,000 tons in 1985. Since then, Thailand has taken advantage of lower

productivity among such major competitors as Côte d'Ivoire, Kenya and South Africa. Renewed expansion of production took exports in 1987 to a level of 250,000 tons.

The export market for fresh fruit has steadily expanded since the late 1970s, but growth is limited by the exclusion of Thai produce from many markets as a result of quarantine restrictions. To date, no producer or exporter has been prepared to invest in the necessary fumigation plant to comply with these regulations. In recent years about 10% of Thai fresh fruit has been exported; this was mainly longan, a fruit similar to the lychee. In 1986 about 50% of the longan crop was exported, as well as increasing quantities of durian, rambatan and mangoes. The main markets are long-established (Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia), but since 1985 there has been, in addition, a gradual development of new markets, particularly in the EEC, the USA and Japan.

Tobacco production and exports expanded rapidly between 1980 and 1983, from 55,000 tons and 37,000 tons to 83,834 tons and 55,330 tons respectively. The neutral taste and low-tar content of Thai tobacco make it particularly suitable for blending. Since 1983, a decline in international demand and an increase in competition from producers of cheaper, better-quality tobacco have resulted in a sharp fall in both production and exports. In 1988 production was only 62,000 tons, while exports totalled 40,920 tons.

Despite the development of canning and, more recently, freezing of fruit, the majority of Thai crops are exported after only very simple processing. There are now plans for a major fruit- and vegetable-processing zone to be established, either at Kong Toey port or Don Muang airport.

Livestock

Sales of livestock have consistently contributed between 2.9% and 3.9% of GDP since the early 1970s, but there is little specialist livestock-rearing. The north-east supplies roughly one-third of the pigs and one-half of the cattle and buffaloes for the domestic meat market, as well as draught animals for the more intensive arable areas of the central plain. The latter market is delining, as mechanical cultivation is adopted. Indeed, the decline in the number of draught animals is creating a domestic meat shortage.

The export of live cattle and beef was limited until the early 1980s by disease and consequent restrictions on imports from Thailand, by the low quality of the stock and by stringent quotas for slaughtering and exports, designed to protect the stock of draught and breeding animals. Since 1978 a disease-free zone has been established in the south, major breeding programmes have been initiated, and regulations relaxed. In 1982 livestock marketing regulations were relaxed to permit the establishment of private slaughtering to produce meat for export. However, the main restraint on exports of beef and cattle is now a shortage of supply. Between 1983 and 1987, the number of exported cattle declined from 6,715 to 150, while the value of beef exports fell from $17,592 to $7,428 over the same period. There is now a serious shortage on the domestic market, despite large-scale cattle-smuggling from Myanmar (Burma).

In contrast to the beef sector, there has been serious over-production of pigs and poultry since 1984, largely as a result of farmers' attempts to increase their income by using rice to raise livestock rather than selling at the prevailing low prices. The glut has given renewed emphasis to the plans to develop export markets and processing facilities. At present, relatively little meat is processed for export, although since 1979 the export of frozen chickens has been one of the fastest-growing sectors, the main market being Japan. By 1987 66.9% of Japan's frozen chicken imports were from Thailand. Total Thai exports rose from 64,800 metric tons in 1986 to 98,000 tons in 1987.

Exports of hides and skins, although variable, fell sharply during the 1970s. In 1986 only 1,784 tons were exported, compared with 9,603 tons in 1972. The decline of unworked leather exports partly reflects the growth of the leather products industry both for domestic and overseas markets. Exports of leather goods, mainly shoes, gloves and travel goods, have increased rapidly in recent years. Shoe exports, for example, have risen from 956m. pairs in 1981 to 3,185m. pairs in 1986. The industry is, however, now experiencing a shortage of locally produced high-quality leather and increasing use is being made of imported synthetics.

Fish

Thailand has the third largest marine fishing sector in Asia, exceeded only by Japan and China. However, the establishment of an exclusive economic zone extending 370 km (200 nautical miles) offshore by neighbouring countries has curtailed the development of deep-sea fishing and caused the depletion of inshore stocks by over-fishing. Catches declined in the late 1970s, and only the development of agreements with other countries (including Oman, India and Bangaladesh) over joint exploitation of distant waters, enabled production to rise again. In 1985 the catch of 1.97m. metric tons represented a return to the 1977 level. Increased exports are occurring at the expense of the domestic market, where high-quality produce is becoming prohibitively expensive.

For the Thai market, much fish is dried, salted, fermented or turned into paste or sauce for preservation. Since 1975 the development of canning and freezing facilities has greatly expanded the export of seafood, particularly shrimps, prawn and squid. In 1988 260,000 tons of frozen seafood and 280,900 tons of tinned seafood were exported as against only 18,761 tons and 43,621 tons in 1981. Frozen seafood has been the most rapidly growing sector, the volume of exports increasing by almost 200% between 1986 and 1988. Seafood represents one of the few Thai commodity exports whose prices have steadily risen in recent years. The main export market is currently Japan, but Thai exports are experiencing increased competition from cheaper Chinese produce. The rapidly expanding US market is being threatened by increased levels of protection, particularly for tuna fish. By 1986 Thai producers had captured 60% of the US tuna market. Since 1985 there has been similar but less rapid penetration of EEC markets, particularly in France and Italy.

The freshwater sector is highly subsistent in character and production almost impossible to estimate. It remains, however, of vital importance to rural protein supply. Some inland commercial development has taken place with the stocking of the larger irrigation reservoirs.

Since 1982 a number of coastal and inland fishery improvement projects have been initiated. Most notable is a prawn and fishing programme affecting coastal areas in 25 provinces. This has played a significant part in the increase in the number of shrimp farms from 3,578, producing 7,064 tons in 1980 to 5,300, producing 18,000 tons in 1986.

Forestry

From the late 19th-century, teak was exported by European companies, and around the turn of the century timber accounted for more than 10% of goods sold overseas. In 1951 it accounted for a mere 3.3%, and the volume of timber, as well as its relative share of export earnings, has declined consistently since then. Timber and wood products now account for less than 1.0% of export earnings.

Heavy cutting and widespread clearance for agriculture (particularly now that there are commercial crops which can use land which is not suited for the traditional subsistence staples), local construction and fuel, together with an absence of planting by the forestry firms, led to a serious depletion of the timber reserves. Forest cover has declined from 53.3% in 1981 to 29.0% in 1985. The remaining 15.5m. ha is being cleared at a rate of 1.57m. ha per year. Vast areas are designated as forest reserves under the jurisidiction of the Royal Thai Forestry Department, but control over them has been far from effective. However, in 1988, the Government, faced with evidence of major environmental damage, imposed a complete commercial logging ban.

Timber production has fallen sharply since the late 1970s, from 4.3m. tons in 1979 to 1.9m. tons in 1986. Thailand is now facing a timber shortage, and since 1978 has been a net importer. The wood-working industry has become heavily dependent on imported forestry products. Rattan furniture, a major export, is now almost exclusively made from imported materials; rattan imports have risen from 3,163 tons in 1982 to 18,453 tons in 1987. In rural areas, timber for fuel, as well as for construction, is in short supply, and in many areas

watersheds and steeply sloping land are being cleared for charcoal making. Charcoal is estimated still to account for 42% of total energy consumption and for 74% of household use. Teak production is now very small, and much of Thailand's present output is believed to be illegally imported from Laos.

Since 1978 a number of replanting schemes have been proposed, mainly for fast-growing pine and eucalyptus trees. Some of the projects have been integrated with watershed rehabilitation programmes. Schemes, although often very successful have been generally very small in scale. Successful pilot projects involving 'community forestry', fast-growing soft woods and 'forest villages' have not been consolidated, the Royal Forestry Department having insufficient resources to implement major programmes. Since 1985 private companies have been encouraged to take an interest in commercial tree production and a major private eucalyptus planting programme has been proposed for large areas of eastern Thailand. Interest has been expressed by a number of foreign firms, most notably Shell, largely because there is a potential market for the wood in Taiwan and Japan. However, the area of degraded forest proposed for the scheme is in many cases partly cultivated and the long-standing unresolved conflict between agricultural and forestry interests may seriously curtail the programme. Overall, the impact of replanting has to date been slight, and schemes have been generally dismissed as 'too little and too late'.

MINING

The mining sector is dominated by the production of tin. Excluding petroleum, tin has accounted for more than 60% of the value of mineral production in recent years. Other minerals, such as tungsten, lead, antimony, manganese, copper and zinc, are produced in very small quantities. Only lead and zinc are not declining. The existence of the Mae Sot zinc deposits estimated at 3.5m. tons encouraged a Thai-Belgian consortium to open a smelting plant in 1984. Subsequently, the production of zinc ore has markedly increased: 148,000 tons in 1984 to 341,100 tons in 1987. Since 1983 the precious-stone sector has revived, with the opening of new markets in the USA, Japan and the EEC, and with the rapid development of the Thai jewellery industry. Thailand remains a rich source of a wide range of stones, including sapphires, rubies, zircon, garnet, quartz and jadite. Exports have risen steadily since 1983 reaching US $448 in 1986, 3.8% of export earnings. Indeed since 1983, because of the depressed tin market, the value of gem exports has greatly exceeded that of tin. However, the jewellery industry has become increasingly dependent on imported stones.

The Thai tin industry is dominated by large numbers of small-scale producers, using very simple hydraulic technology. Many of these enterprises are highly marginal, reworking old alluvial deposits, and move in and out of production depending on the prevailing price levels.

The collapse of the international tin market in October 1985 came after five years of increasing difficulty for the industry. Since 1981 falling world prices and increasing operating costs have resulted in the closure of a large number of small mines. Production of tin concentrates, with a metal content of some 73%, declined from a peak of 46,547 metric tons in 1980 to 20,500 tons in 1988. Even this drastically-reduced production level represented over-production, according to prevailing world market conditions. In 1988 only 15m. tons were exported. Since 1984 the Offshore Mining Organisation (OMO) and the Mineral Resources Department (MRD) have introduced a variety of measures in an attempt to reduce output. These have met with little success because of the very large number of small mines, many of which are illegal. During 1986, however, two of the major dredging companies ceased production and the MRD reported that between October 1985 and April 1986 206 out of the 429 mines in the south had closed. Attempts to stimulate the industry by such measures as the ending of the 20-year ban on the export of tin concentrates may reduce stockpiles but are unlikely to revive the mining sector. Additionally, it is feared that the export of concentrates may adversely affect the already ailing smelting sector, which was represented by only one concern in 1988.

Like Indonesia, Thailand has firmly rejected the attempts to devise a rescue package for the International Tin Council (ITC) owing to the high cost. However, under the auspices of the Association of Tin Producing Countries (ATPC), of which Thailand is a founder member, attempts have been made to raise prices and reduce the levels of surplus stocks. Under export quotas allocated by the ATPC during 1986, Thailand was assigned 19,000 tons, representing just under 20% of the total agreed by the ATPC and other major producers (except Australia). Thailand did not fulfil this quota in 1987 or 1988. In the absence of a recovery in the world tin trade Thai production is likely to continue to be gradually forced down as higher-cost operations are forced to close or curtail production.

MANUFACTURING

The manufacturing sector has expanded steadily, if not spectacularly, over the last 25 years. While Thailand cannot be classed as a Newly Industrializing Country (NIC), manufacturing has increased its share of GDP from 6.8% in 1960 to 24.1% in 1987 and is now more important than agriculture (16.7%). Data on the size of Thailand's labour force are unreliable and not always collected on the same basis, but an impression of the increase in industrial employment can be gained from official statistics. In 1947 only 2.2% of the working population were employed in industry, but by 1987 the figure was 11.1%. There is widespread under-registration of small operations, to avoid the provisions of legislation concerning safety and minimum wages as well as taxes, and it is reasonable to assume that both GDP and employment statistics underestimate the growth of the industrial sector.

The industrial sector is dominated by the processing of primary produce in small-scale plants. Although a wide range of products are now made in Thailand, traditional agricultural processes, such as rice milling, tapioca chipping and other food processing still comprised 15% of industrial output in 1987. Thai industry remains generally small in scale, with family control still a dominant feature. However, some large groups appeared during the 1970s, notably Siam City Cement which, since 1973, has acquired controlling interests in a wide range of firms and has emerged as Thailand's largest export group.

Textiles were a major sector during the 1960s, first for the internal market, and later for export. Since 1977 the export market for Thai textiles has been relatively buoyant in spite of the recession. By 1983 textiles represented 25.8% of industrial prouction and employed 30% of the industrial workforce. Since 1986 textiles have been the largest source of export earnings, in 1987 contributing 16.2% of total earnings, and have succeeded rice as the largest item. Expansion has been impeded by the existence of a surplus in the world textile market and by the imposition of quotas and tariff barriers by the EEC and the USA in particular. The EEC and the USA refused to agree to more than marginal increases in the import quotas, but the latter is threatening to increase tariff barriers on the grounds that the Thai Government's policy of extending credit to exporters at less than commercial interest rates amounts to a subsidising of the industry and thereby constitutes 'unfair trading'. Thai exporters exceeded their US quota, in both 1984 and 1985, by as much as 30%. As a result, an embargo was placed on Thai imports for the last three months of 1985. This prompted the Thai Government to place stricter controls on the flow of textiles to the USA, to prevent the recurrence of the problem. Under the auspices of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), a new Multi-fibre Arrangement (MFA) took effect in August 1986. The new MFA, while placing a quota on Thai exports, did constitute a guarantee that exports would be allowed to expand at a minimum of 6% per year.

Since 1983, considerable efforts have been made to develop new, largely 'non-quota', markets in the Middle East, Eastern Europe, Australia and Japan. The appreciation of the Japanese yen during 1986 and 1987 has enabled Thailand to expand sales at the expense of Japanese exports, particularly in the Middle East and Taiwan. These developments are giving the Thai textile industry an increasingly diversified market, which will make it less vulnerable to increase in protection or reduction in quotas, on the part of the EEC or USA. In 1984 the US market accounted for 35.8% of Thai exports; by 1987 this had

fallen to 18.6%. The success of Thai exporters in coping with difficult world trading conditions is indicated by the growth of textile export earnings by 32.6% in 1986 and by 55.5% in 1987.

The restriction of established export markets and the need to compete, either in lower-price areas (such as the Middle East), or with lower-cost producers and those who were exempt from the EEC's 27% import duty, revealed the serious structural weakness of the Thai textile industry. Government controls, aimed at limiting production and improving quality, have proved largely ineffective. In 1984 the Thai Textile Association reported that there was serious over-capacity in the industry, which neither the Government nor the trade associations were capable of reducing. Part of the problem lies in the large number of illegal plants; in 1984 informed sources estimated that 30% of the capacity was illegal. Even in the legal sector, many concerns, including some of the larger ones, are operating old and ill-maintained machinery. The textile factories import silk and cotton yarn from Japan, illustrating the failure of the newer types of Thai industry to substitute entirely for imports. The stagnation of domestic cotton production and the increased cost of imported yarns, particularly synthetics, are likely to increase production costs sharply and place increased strain on the industry.

Construction was a major growth sector in the late 1970s, in spite of the constraints that were imposed by shortages of cement and timber. In 1979 this sector grew by 14% and represented 6.5% of GDP. The recession has resulted in a sharp decline in this sector's importance with negative growth rates in 1981 and 1982. Since 1986 major infrastructural projects, notably in the eastern seaboard and residential developments in Bangkok and the main tourist centres have brought renewed growth to the construction sector. However, the industry is being constrained by the high prices and short supply of construction materials, particularly steel and cement. The demand for steel has been increased by the shortage of timber, exacerbated in 1988 by the ban on commercial logging.

The growth of the construction industry during the 1970s led to heavy investment in cement production. By 1986 Thailand's annual capacity was almost 10m. tons, but plants were operating at less than 75% of capacity due to the depressed state of the construction industry. Thai cement has never successfully penetrated the export market, largely because of high production costs and a lack of bulk-shipping facilities. In 1988, despite increased domestic demand, cement plants were reportedly still operating well below capacity due to a shortage of crushed stone.

Except for cement, the development of basic industry is still very limited. A range of companies produce steel products, but, despite a number of proposals in recent years, there are no definite plans for an integrated iron and steel plant. At present steel producers can satisfy only about one-third of domestic demand. Similarly, the output of the three petroleum refineries is inadequate, and the production of fertilizer falls considerably short of demand.

Government policy has been directed at stimulating investment, particularly from abroad, through the Board of Investment (BOI), founded in 1959. Emphasis has been given to concerns which would substitute local manufacture for imported goods. The assembly of motor vehicles illustrates the problems associated with Thailand's import substitution industrial sector. Until 1961, Thailand was entirely dependent on the import of assembled vehicles, but since then the steady expansion of assembly plants has radically changed this situation. In 1987 only 3,914 commercial vehicles and 369 passenger cars were imported, representing only 5.4% and 1.2% of total domestic sales respectively. The industry, however, remains small in scale, and heavily dependent on imported components. Several of the plants are very small, assembling vehicles in small batches. Since the mid-1970s, the assembly of European vehicles has been replaced by Japanese, which in 1985 comprised 80% of output. Although the total capacity of the industry was estimated at 228,000 vehicles a year in 1987, only 29,333 passenger cars and 68,150 commercial vehicles were produced. Early in 1987 Mitsubishi finalized arrangements to use some of the excess capacity to produce 2,000 vehicles a month for export to Canada.

Since 1969 the Government has attempted to convert the vehicle industry from assembly to production. An Automobile Development Committee was established in 1969, but little positive action was taken until 1978. In the latter year the import duty on 'complete knock-down kits' was raised from 50% to 80%, and on completely-built vehicles from 80% to 150%, while imports of assembled passenger vehicles were banned. This ban is no longer in force but, in 1986 assembled passenger vehicles became subject to a 600% tariff, while 'complete knock-down kits' became liable for import duties varying between 120% and 160%. The required 'local' content of passenger cars was raised to 45% in 1983, relaxed to 35% in 1984 and increased to 54% in 1988. In addition, a number of tax and credit incentives have been introduced to stimulate domestic component production.

Exports of vehicles remain insignificant. However, there is an encouraging growth in the export of components to other ASEAN countries. Since goods assembled from imported components are excluded from the US market, Mitsubishi is developing component manufacture in Thailand.

Few major multinational corporations have established branch plants in Thailand, because there have hitherto been more attractive and secure areas for investment in South-East Asia. Between 1959 and 1985, 1,685 foreign firms were issued with 'promotional certificates' by the BOI, which exempt them from restrictions on repatriating profits and capital, and on foreign ownership of land, import duties and taxes on equipment. The certificates were also guarantees against nationalization or competition from state enterprises. Only 1,037 companies have actually started operations under this scheme, and total investment under this scheme amounts to $5,729.8m., of which 73.4% originates from Thailand. The largest foreign investors are Japan (with 27.4%), Taiwan (11.2%) and the USA (10.9%). However, since 1985 Japan's share of foreign promotional application has increased sharply, to 34.9% in 1986 and to 46.4% in 1987. In general, although new foreign firms are larger, in terms of investment, than domestic concerns, they are small by multinational standards. In 1984 total employment in all foreign-owned enterprises with promotional status was estimated at between 450,000 and 500,000, representing a growth of some 5% per year over the previous 20 years and comprising 20% of total employment in the modern sector.

A review of the promotional programme by ESCAP in 1983 concluded that it had been too expensive and had created little production or employment. The Export Priority Zone (EPZ) was similarly criticized. A reorganization of the BOI, in late 1982, made the promotional programme more selective; privileges are now proportional to the degree to which the firms comply with criteria on employment, the use of Thai raw materials and provincial location. The promotional programme is being oriented away from import substitution, towards export-priority industry. In 1984 a policy of active promotion and financing of research into new technology was announced. Particular emphasis was being given to bio-technology, computer software, solar cells and microwave insulators. The promotional procedure was greatly simplified during 1985, and applicants were guaranteed a decision within 90 days. At the same time, increased tax concessions were available for enterprises in the Export Priority Zone.

The development of new industrial estates close to Bangkok attracted some small integrated circuit assembly plants, mainly branches of multinational corporations based in the USA and Japan. Exports from the plants go principally to the parent companies in the USA and Japan, and there are very limited links to the rest of the Thai manufacturing sector. In 1987, however, sales of integrated circuits represented 5.1% of total export earnings. There are signs that the multinational companies are regarding Thailand more favourably than hitherto. The Japanese Minebea Group, for example, had three assembly plants in Thailand by 1986, and was holding discussions with the Thai Government over a major expansion into a range of computer-related products. In early 1986 Ansell International opened a new plant at Lat Krabang, near Bangkok, utilizing Thai rubber to produce a range of goods for the export market.

Attempts to develop industrial estates in the peripheral regions of the north and north-east have been unsuccessful. Only the Lamphum Estate, about 20 km south of Chiang Mai

has been completed, but it has failed to attract significant domestic or foreign investment.

ENERGY

Thailand is heavily dependent on imports of petroleum. In 1980 petroleum and its derivatives represented 13.1% of Thailand's total import expenditure, having risen sharply from 23% in 1979. Government measures to restrict consumption proved to be largely ineffective. Total energy consumption continued to grow, expanding at an average rate of 7.2% per year between 1979 and 1984. In the commercial sector, consumption grew by 10% per year in this period, and that of the transport sector by 7.4%. The planned growth of only 4.8% in total energy consumption, proposed in the fifth Plan, has thus been greatly exceeded. The fall in petroleum prices, together with the substitution of offshore natural gas for petroleum, steadily reduced petroleum's share of import expenditure from 31.1% in 1980 to 13.3% in 1987.

Thailand's dependence on imported fuel oil has fallen rapidly; in 1980 80% of electric power was generated by oil, but by 1984 only 17% was produced in this way. By source, the composition of electricity generation in 1984 was: natural gas 41%, hydroelectric power 19%, lignite 19%, fuel oil 17%, and electricity imported from Laos 4%. However, in term of total energy consumption, fuel oil still comprised 66% in 1984. It is planned that by 1996 the contribution of imported petroleum to total energy supply will fall to 46%. In spite of the progress in the development of rural electrification and bottled gas, rural areas remain heavily dependent on kerosene and the dwindling supplies of fuel wood. Since 1981 there has been some development of alternative energy sources for rural areas, particularly bio-gas. However, the impact to date has been extremely limited. A more significant development has been the exploitation of the lignite reserves of northern Thailand, which are now believed to exceed 180m. tons. The lignite-fuelled electricity generating plant at Mae Moh has a capacity of 825 MW; during 1988 it produced 12% of national output. It is planned to raise the plant's capacity to 1,725 MW by the early 1990s.

In 1977 the Natural Gas Organization of Thailand (NGOT) was set up to co-ordinate the exploitation and development of offshore natural gas resources in the Gulf of Thailand. A number of multinational and Thai firms are involved in these developments. There are now 12 offshore gas fields in the Gulf of Thailand with estimated proven reserves, according to NGOT figures, of 6,070,000m. cu ft (172,000m. cu m) of gas and 119.5m. barrels of condensate. Further offshore exploration is in progress, while five companies are engaged in onshore exploration for petroleum, principally in the north and north-east. The only real success to date has been the Shell concession at Kamphaengphet, which produces only 17,000 b/d. In 1987 work began on the construction of Thailand's first petrochemical complex in Rayong.

Gas began to be piped ashore from the Erawan Field in 1981, via the world's longest underwater pipeline (425 km). In spite of initial shortfalls in production from this field, which resulted in a serious dispute between the Electricity Generating Authority of Thailand (EGAT) and the concession holders, Union Oil, output has reached 200m. cu ft of gas and 7,500 b/d of condensate. The commencement of production from the Baanpat field in October 1983 (30m. cu ft of gas and 1,750 b/d of condensate) and from the Satun and Platong fields in early 1985 raised production to 350m. cu ft per day of gas and 14,500 b/d of condensate. By 1988 daily production capacity had reached 542.2m. cu ft of gas and 18,803 barrels of condensate. In addition to gas, the Sirikit field is producing 19,825 b/d of crude petroleum. Petroleum from the field is currently being used to fuel the five EGAT power stations. An agreement has also been reached with Texas Pacific (Thailand) to develop exports of liquefied natural gas (LNG) produced from the Texas Pacific concessions, and a $42.3m. contract has been awarded to a Japanese consortium to build six LNG depots.

Offshore natural gas is planned to form the basis of extensive industrial development in the eastern seaboard area. In 1984 the construction of the $320m. Mab Ta Pat gas separation plant, together with an associated LNG depot and marine terminal, was completed. To encourage domestic and, more importantly, overseas investment in gas-associated industries, eight major infrastructure projects are planned at a cost of US $1,000m. During 1985 the Eastern Seaboard Development Programme (ESDP) became a matter of public debate, following a major review of the programme by the Government in January 1986. The decision to continue with the programme was made despite strong opposition from conservative government economists, academics and the World Bank. Many of these opponents argued that the high-cost, capital-intensive programme would increase the country's foreign debt burden while generating very limited socio-economic returns. The Thai Government is experiencing difficulty in financing the major infrastructure projects. However, in 1987, work began on the Nong Kho-Laem Cabang pipeline and the Mab Taphod industrial estate. A number of other projects, notably the Mab Taphod deep-sea port and the Chonburi-Pattaya highway are scheduled to begin during 1989. Several major private projects have been postponed, reduced in scale or even abandoned, as was the case with the planned $350m. Mab Ta Pat fertilizer plant. Doubts have been expressed over the viability of the development of a petrochemical sector, given the surplus in the world market. In late 1987 and early 1988, however, some 60 applications for promotional privileges on the eastern seaboard were made to the Board of Investment; major applicants include, ICI, AMOCO and Mitsubishi.

INVESTMENT

Direct foreign investment in Thailand is relatively small, compared with that of other ASEAN countries. In general, Thailand has been unattractive to multinational corporations and foreign investors because of poor international communications, uncertainty over the country's long-term political stability, and the absence of any significant labour cost advantages. However, since 1986, there has been some reassessment of Thailand by foreign investors. This has largely resulted from rising labour costs and signs of increasing political unrest elsewhere in South-East Asia. Thailand's labour costs for assembly work are now reported to be the lowest in ASEAN. In addition, investors now appear to have accepted that Thailand is sufficiently stable to warrant major investment, and even when a change of Government involves a *coup d'état* foreign interests are unlikely to be affected. Favourable comments on the Government's conservative fiscal policy, and the country's international credit rating have had little impact on the levels of investment.

In 1987 foreign direct investment totalled $182m. and portfolio investment $346m. Japan has become the main source of foreign investment, contributing 43.3% in 1986 compared to 17.3% from the USA and 14.4% from Hong Kong.

Between 1980 and 1986 the composition of foreign investment has changed with a fall in the share of financial institutions (50.7% to 23.5%) and a rise in the share of manufacturing (12.2% to 27.5%). Since 1984 there has been a sharp fall in the share of oil and gas exploration, from 18.1% to 2.3% in 1986. Much direct investment recently has taken the form of the expansion of existing plants. The expected large-scale investment directly associated with the development of offshore gas reserves has not yet occurred. Oil companies have been reluctant to invest in infrastructure and processing, limiting their investment to exploration, pipelines and offshore facilities. The Thai Government has borrowed from a number of organizations, notably the World Bank and OPEC, to develop processing facilities and infrastructure in the eastern seaboard area.

Surplus domestic capital has, since 1976, found outlets in speculation in stocks and commodity futures, both on the Securities Exchange of Thailand and, by way of complicated brokerage arrangements, on the Hong Kong and Singapore exchanges. Similarly, foreign money has been involved in speculation on the Thai exchange.

Economic growth is still restricted, as it was in the 1960s and 1970s, by the lack of direct investment on a large scale and the shortage of government funds to promote the major infrastructure necessary to attract a large volume of long-term manufacturing investment projects.

FOREIGN TRADE AND FINANCE

An adverse balance of payments first appeared in 1953 and, except in 1955, 1956 and 1986, has been a consistent feature of the economy. Since the early 1950s the import bill for such items as consumer goods, raw materials, machinery and, particularly, petroleum has grown enormously, while earnings from exports have failed to keep pace. As with all petroleum-importing developing countries, Thailand's trade deficit increased substantially as a result of the steep rise in the price of petroleum products in the 1970s. The country's terms of trade declined steadily from 100 in the base year, 1978, to 58 in 1985, with only a brief recovery during 1983. Since 1985 the sharp decline in oil prices coupled with a slight improvement in commodity prices improved the terms of trade to 69 in 1969 and to 70 in 1987.

Since 1981, a series of government measures have been introduced with the aim of reducing the balance-of-payments deficit. Amongst the most significant have been the severing, in 1981, of the formal link between the baht and the US dollar in favour of valuation against a 'basket' of currencies; new banking legislation to strengthen the role of the Ministry of Finance and the Bank of Thailand; the devaluation of the baht by 8% in 1981 and by 14.8% in 1984; and a variety of measures taken with the object of reducing imports and expanding exports. The latter included import quotas, prohibitions, credit restrictions on imports, reduced controls over exports and preferential allocation of credit and foreign exchange to exporters. Many of the measures have been introduced in response to very immediate problems, and none resulted in any long-term improvement in the balance of payments.

The deficit on the current account of the balance of payments rose to a record 10% of GDP in 1979, narrowing to 7.9% ($2,600m.) in 1981 and to 3.1% ($1,200m.) in 1982, but increased again to 7% ($4,450m.) in 1983. In 1984 and 1985 the deficit narrowed to 5.0% ($2,109m.) and to 4.0% ($1,537m.). This was achieved principally through increasing the volume of several exports, the devaluation of the baht in late 1984, and through a decline in the cost of petroleum imports. In 1986 there was, for the first time since 1956, a slight surplus of $222m. This improvement in the trading position was partly due to slight increases in the export prices for rubber, sugar and cassava, and the expansion of manufacturing, and was enhanced by an increase in earnings from tourism. The improvement in export earnings was, in part, facilitated by the depreciation of the baht in relation to the Japanese yen and European currencies. During 1987 and 1988 the trade gap widened rapidly—from $386m. to a record $2,934m. The growth of earnings from tourism and remittances from overseas workers (unofficially estimated to be $1,000m. in 1988) largely offset this, the current account deficit only increasing from 1.1% of GDP in 1987 to 2.7% in 1988.

The balance-of-payments deficit is being increasingly tackled by the use of foreign currency reserves and short-term loans. In 1971 18% of the balance-of-payments deficit was financed by foreign loans, a figure which rose to over 75% by 1985. As a result, Thailand's foreign debt and the cost of servicing it increased rapidly. Since 1980 the World Bank and other international creditors have repeatedly expressed concern over the rate of increase of Thailand's debts, and the Kingdom's ability to continue to service them. Total overseas debt rose from $5,115.3m. in 1981 to $17,480m. in 1987, in the latter year the equivalent of 37% of GDP. The ratio of the cost of debt servicing to export earnings increased from 19% in 1983 to 27.7% in 1985. Despite these disturbing developments, and the concern expressed by financial agencies, Thailand's international credit rating remained surprisingly good. Since 1985 increased export earnings, an acceleration of the rate of economic growth and an improved balance of payments situation have reduced the debt service ratio sharply, to 20% in 1986 and to 17% in 1987.

The composition of exports has changed, moving away from tin, rice, rubber and teak, which together accounted for more than 80% of exports in the period before 1950. These commodities accounted for 50% of export earnings in 1969 and for 16.6% in 1986. They have been replaced by new crops, mainly maize and cassava, and by manufacturing and earnings from tourism. Since 1985, the total value of exported manufactured goods exceeded 50% of total export earnings, reaching 56% in 1988. However, the largest earner of foreign exchange was tourism with textiles coming next.

Protectionism on the part of traditional trading partners has encouraged a search for new destinations for exports, and trade missions have been sent to the People's Republic of China, Iran, Romania, Hungary, the Republic of Korea and the USSR. There have been increasing sales to West Africa and the oil-rich Middle Eastern countries, such as Kuwait and Saudi Arabia, as well as to Eastern Europe (including the USSR), but Japan and the USA remain the major trading partners. However, the US market is becoming increasingly uncertain, owing to the imposition of quotas and increased tariff levels. Within the region, trade is predominantly with Hong Kong, Singapore, Malaysia, Taiwan and the Republic of Korea. Increasing interest is being shown in the possibilities of developing trade with Laos and Viet-Nam.

TOURISM

Tourism has since 1982 been Thailand's largest source of foreign exchange. In 1987 3.5m. foreign visitors generated US $2,000m.—11% more than textiles, the main export commodity. The rapid growth of tourism in the late 1970s and the early 1980s resulted in a series of ambitious hotel-building programmes. A number of major Thai business groups that were previously unconnected with the tourist trade began to invest heavily in the sector. The sharp decline in tourist growth rates since 1985 has resulted in serious over-capacity. Between 1982 and 1985 annual tourist arrivals increased by only 2.2%, while the number of hotel rooms increased by 33%. During 1985 nearly 30% of hotel rooms were unused, and a price-cutting contest started, with some first-class hotels reducing prices by up to 70%. This situation was general in the Asian tourist trade and Thailand, although by no means as badly affected as some countries, has become more dependent on the tourist trade than others in the region. Since 1985 there has been a marked recovery with occupancy rates rising to 70% in 1986 to over 90% by the latter part of 1988.

Under the 1987-91 Plan, considerable emphasis is being placed on the development of tourism, particularly at centres other than Bangkok, Chiang Mai and the coastal resorts. The year 1987 was designated the 'Year of the Tourist'. In 1984 a major programme to promote Thailand as a convention centre was initiated. The opening of the Mahbookrung Centre has provided two 4,000-seat conference halls, the only such facilities in South-East Asia.

FUTURE DEVELOPMENT AND PROSPECTS

The Thai economy has survived two serious recent economic crises, in 1979 and again in 1981, when rapid inflation, an increasingly adverse balance of payments, escalating foreign debt and declining confidence on the part of international creditors brought the economy to the verge of collapse.

In late 1980 the World Bank produced an economic report on Thailand and recommended a five-year programme of 'structural readjustment'. The main policy recommendations were: to raise domestic energy prices to the international level; the development of a strong deflationary monetary and fiscal policy; to end the import substitution policy for industry, and to place emphasis on export-oriented industries; reduction of import tariffs and the removal of all export restrictions and taxes; increased and more effective personal taxation; to end restrictions on the level of domestic interest rates; and a comprehensive review of government organization and expenditure in order to eliminate waste. These reforms were adopted as integral to the fifth Plan (1982–86). Their implementation was also made the condition for the 1982 and 1983 World Bank Structural Adjustment Loans (SALs) totalling US $225m. Progress was very limited; in both 1984 and 1985 targets were substantially reduced, and plans for further SALs were abandoned.

In mid-1985 Thailand turned to the IMF for funding, reaching agreement on a two-year financial package totalling US $586.6m. The programme was designed to mitigate the effects of the continued deterioration in the balance of pay-

ments. Government statements minimized the significance of the conditions attached to the agreements to avoid creating the impression amongst foreign banks that the country was on the verge of a debt crisis, which would reduce Thailand's favourable international credit-rating. Similarly, for domestic reasons, the Government wished to avoid any public concern over the loan. The conditions of the IMF agreement included a reduction of the current account deficit, as a proportion of GDP, from 5% in 1984 to 4% in 1985, and to 3% in 1986; an inflation rate below 7%; a GDP growth rate of 6%; and a budget deficit of not more than 3.5% of GDP. The mid-term review of the programme in March 1986 revealed that while the balance-of-payments and inflation targets had been met, and the growth of GDP, while below target, was respectable by regional standards, the budget deficit at 5% of GDP was giving cause for considerable concern.

In December 1986 a further review again drew attention to the IMF's disquiet over the budget deficit. It appears that the Ministry of Finance and the Bank of Thailand could not come to an agreement with the IMF over the budget and in consequence the IMF package was cancelled with a little over one-half of the funds drawn. The decision was prompted on the Thai side by the greatly improved balance-of-payments situation, acceleration of the rate of economic growth, the increased stability of the economy and the realization that the Government could borrow funds internationally more cheaply from non-IMF sources.

Since 1986 Thailand had undergone a remarkable economic recovery. The growth of the manufacturing export sector, in particular, has led the Government to the conclusion that Thailand is firmly on the path towards newly industrializing status. However, during 1988 and early 1989 there were signs that the rapid expansion was beginning to falter. The lack of infrastructure, particularly port facilities, was creating serious bottle-necks and raising production costs. While this problem is recognized by the Government, and a number of major projects have been formulated, there can be no immediate solutions. Similarly, the lack of adequate technical training schemes was resulting in a serious shortage of skilled labour which was beginning to restrict the growth of the manufacturing sector. Additionally, shortages, and in some cases the high prices, of domestically produced materials and components are not only limiting production, but also accelerating the growth of imports. During 1988 the economy became heavily dependent on earnings from tourism and remittances from overseas workers in order to balance the record trade deficit. When this is taken in conjunction with the increasing importance of the electronics assembly industry, a notoriously 'footloose' and volatile sector, the basis of the recent economic growth appears far from secure.

Despite Thailand's success in opening new markets and expanding sales the growth of protectionism continues to pose a threat to the increasingly export-oriented economy. During 1988 and early 1989 the attitude of the USA hardened towards Thai imports. Duties were raised on a number of items, including ball bearings and steel pipe fittings, and it is likely that the textile trade will be further restricted. Similarly, during 1988 the EEC banned the import of canned seafood, because of the presence of 'unacceptable preservatives' and is expected to restrict the importing of footware. Increasing restrictions on the entry of Thai manufactured goods into the USA and EEC will discourage Japanese firms from establishing branch plants whose products are aimed at these markets.

Within the South-East Asian region Thailand has taken a lead in investigating the possibilities for trade and investment in Laos and Viet-Nam. The present Government views the recent relaxation of trade restrictions, the establishment of foreign investment codes and the prospect of a settlement of the Cambodia issue, as offering major opportunities for Thailand. It is considered that Laos and Viet-Nam could provide Thailand with much needed raw material and markets for manufactured goods. This view is summarized in Prime Minister Chatichai Choohaven's much quoted statement on the need to turn Indochina 'from a battlefield into a trading market'. The degree to which such a development is a realistic possibility remains a matter of considerable debate.

Under the fifth and sixth Plans rural and regional developments have received much lower priority. Rural development is being concentrated in the most backward and politically unstable areas. Initially, 246 districts have been selected for special attention in an effort to reduce poverty. While rural insurgency has diminished in recent years, combined 'security' and development programmes are still being applied in parts of the north, north-east and south. In the same way as its predecessors over the last 20 years, the Government regards economic advance as the best 'counter-insurgency measure'. However, expenditure on defence and internal security has remained high: in 1987 it represented 19.6% of the national budget.

The role of the private sector in agricultural development is being given increased prominence. Rural areas have been divided into three types: backward, where development will be government-financed; more advanced, where combined government and private development will be fostered; advanced, which will be left entirely to the private sector. However, shortage of funds, vested interest and unwieldy administration seriously limit the impact of programmes such as rural credit, water supply and land reform. In many rural areas, there is an acute shortage of land, with much landlessness, illegal forest clearance, and cultivation of unsuitable land, including some on watersheds which are prone to soil erosion. The ambitious land improvement scheme, drawn up in 1976, has met with little success. The World Bank recommended that much scrubland, currently classified as forest, could be released for agriculture, but the productivity of such land is likely to be extremely low. There is increasing official recognition of the environmental consequences of uncontrolled development. Under the auspices of the National Environmental Resources Board, a number of studies have been initiated, particularly in the northern and the southern coastal areas. The weakness of controls, and the difficulty of implementing Plans is, however, giving rise to concern.

Despite the high rates of growth maintained since 1986, low wages and unemployment pose serious problems for the Government. In 1986 official unemployment was 0.8m. or 2.3% of the workforce. It should be stressed, however, that these official figures probably underestimate unemployment; unofficial estimates calculated unemployment at over 2m., more than 7% of the labour force. In addition, the labour force was growing at 3% annually, with some 700,000 persons entering the job market each year. Particular attention has focused on the high incidence of unemployment among university graduates. In 1984 73% of unemployed persons aged 15–24 years were graduates. The Government has laid emphasis on the employment to be generated by the eastern seaboard developments. However, it is unlikely that more than 100,000 new jobs will be created by the 1990s.

Rising unemployment and low wages have led to renewed labour unrest and public protests. Increases in minimum wage rates have generally been well below the level of inflation and rates well below the legal minimum are widely paid. It is clear that a number of large-scale public protests have influenced Government policy since 1982, as has increased criticism from the business and political communities. While low wages are essential to the Government's industrial programme, labour unrest will discourage foreign investment and seriously undermine current development strategy. In view of the history of *coup d'états* and the overthrow of the Thanom regime in 1974, no Thai Government can afford to ignore these signs of unease.

Statistical Survey

Source (unless otherwise stated): National Statistical Office, Larn Luang Road, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 281-3022.

Area and Population

AREA, POPULATION AND DENSITY

Area (sq km)	513,115*
Population (census results)†	
1 April 1970	34,397,374
1 April 1980	
Males	22,328,607
Females	22,495,933
Total	44,824,540
Population (official estimates at mid-year)	
1987	53,605,000
1988	54,536,000
1989	55,448,000
Density (per sq km) at mid-1989	108.1

* 198,115 sq miles.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration. For 1970 this was 2.01%, giving an adjusted census total of 35,103,000.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS
(population at 1980 census)

Bangkok Metropolis*	4,697,071
Songkhla	172,604
Chon Buri	115,350
Nakhon Si Thammarat	102,123
Chiang Mai	101,594

* Formerly Bangkok and Thonburi. The estimated population of Bangkok Metropolis at 31 December 1988 was 5,916,779 (Source: Ministry of the Interior).

BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS*

	Registered live births		Registered marriages		Registered deaths	
	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)	Number	Rate (per '000)
1980	1,077,300	23.2	305,588	6.5	247,970	5.3
1981	1,062,238	22.4	332,798	7.0	239,423	5.0
1982	1,075,633	22.2	317,462	6.5	247,402	5.1
1983	1,055,802	21.3	380,023	7.7	255,592	5.2
1984	956,680	19.0	392,822	7.8	225,282	4.5
1985	973,624	18.8	343,134	6.6	202,634	3.9
1986	945,827	17.9	333,974	6.3	218,025	4.1
1987	884,043	16.4	373,637	6.9	232,968	4.3
1988	870,512	15.8	391,124	7.1	231,229	4.2

* Registration is incomplete. Estimated rates for 1981 are: Births 28.4 per 1,000; Deaths 7.7 per 1,000.

Sources: Health Statistics Division, Ministry of Public Health; Department of Local Administration, Ministry of Interior.

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION
('000 persons aged 11 and over, August 1988)

Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing	19,576.5
Mining and quarrying	43.1
Manufacturing	2,460.6
Construction, repair and demolition	702.2
Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services	119.7
Commerce	2,896.7
Transport, storage and communications	640.4
Services	3,016.6
Activities not adequately described	7.8
Total in employment	29,464.0

Source: Report of the Labour Force Survey, National Statistical Office (Round 3).

Agriculture

PRINCIPAL CROPS ('000 metric tons)

	1985	1986	1987
Rice (paddy)	20,264	18,868	17,650
Maize	4,934	4,309	2,736
Sorghum	404	211	243
Sweet potatoes*	355	360	364
Cassava (Manioc, Tapioca)	19,263	15,255	19,554
Dry beans	323	301	298
Soybeans	309	356	290†
Groundnuts (in shell)	171	169	158
Cottonseed	68	38	50
Cotton (lint)	34	19	25
Coconuts	1,226	1,280	1,350
Copra*	54	99	99
Water melons*	500	500	504
Sugar cane	25,055	24,093	4,450
Bananas*	1,580	1,596	1,604
Kenaf (Mesta)	266	240	201
Natural rubber	773	811	860*
Pineapples	1,769	1,636	1,781†
Onions (dry)	163	166	171*
Tobacco (leaves)	90*	85†	63†
Castor beans	33	36	40*

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial estimate.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

LIVESTOCK ('000 head, year ending September)

	1985	1986	1987
Horses	20	21	19
Cattle	4,829	4,879	4,931*
Buffaloes	6,250	6,257	6,350*
Pigs	4,224	4,201	4,200*
Sheep	45	58	73
Goats	74	81	80

Chickens (million): 79 in 1985; 79 in 1986; 80 in 1987.

Ducks (million): 19 in 1985; 18 in 1986; 19 (FAO estimate) in 1987.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS ('000 metric tons)

	1985	1986	1987
Beef and veal*	152	154	156
Buffalo meat*	73	73	73
Pig meat*	205	205	212
Poultry meat	470	506	546*
Cows' milk	58	697	75*
Buffalo milk	7	7	7
Hen eggs	165†	170*	180*
Other poultry eggs*	13.2	13.7	14.5
Cattle and buffalo hides*	42.7	43.2	43.6

* FAO estimates.

† Unofficial figure.

Source: FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

Forestry

ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS ('000 cu m, excluding bark)

	1985	1986	1987
Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers	1,875	2,015	2,149
Other industrial wood*	2,406	2,445	2,484
Fuel wood*	31,922	32,438	32,967
Total	36,203	36,898	37,600

* FAO estimate.

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION ('000 cu m)

	1985	1986	1987
Sawnwood (incl. boxboards)	938	1,007	1,075
Railway sleepers	20	20	20
Total	958	1,027	1,095

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

Fishing

('000 metric tons, live weight)

	1985	1986	1987
Inland waters	167.5	188.1	164.8
Indian Ocean	312.6	403.5	340.7
Pacific Ocean	1,745.1	1,944.8	1,659.7
Total catch	2,225.1	2,536.3	2,165.1

Source: FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

Mining

(production in metric tons)

	1986	1987	1988
Tin concentrates*	23,298	20,486	19,420
Tungsten concentrates*	922	1,269	1,173
Lead concentrates*	61,885	55,300	69,351
Zinc ore*	340,000	341,145	420,102
Antimony ore*	2,397	962	1,048
Manganese ore*	4,888	9,148	7,664
Iron ore*	37,330	97,026	99,207
Gypsum	1,665,557	3,030,919	4,549,010
Lignite	5,542,247	6,929,212	7,273,617
Fluorite	189,712	104,552	76,321
Barite	142,232	33,369	54,138

* Figures refer to the gross weight of ores and concentrates. In 1986 the estimated metal content (in metric tons) was: Tin 16,775; Tungsten 479; Lead 24,800; Zinc 65,600; Antimony 1,055; Manganese 1,700; Iron 21,000.

Source: Department of Mineral Resources.

Industry

SELECTED PRODUCTS
('000 metric tons, unless otherwise indicated)

	1986	1987	1988
Raw sugar[1]	1,697	1,570	1,794
Beer ('000 hectolitres)[2]	863.3	972.9	1,216.4
Cigarettes (metric tons)[3]	29,593	31,403	32,507
Cotton yarn (metric tons)[4]	169,470	187,789	193,972
Woven cotton fabrics (million sq m)[4]	1,060	1,181	1,567
Non-cellulosic continuous filaments (metric tons)[5]	40,000	n.a.	n.a.
Woven fabrics of man-made fibres (million sq m)[4]	1,080	1,224	1,478
Tyres for road motor vehicles ('000)[2]	2,263	3,064	4,065
Sulphuric acid[2]	77.8	81.1	59.9
Hydrochloric acid[2]	93.2	110.1	119.1
Caustic soda—100%[2]	121.2	135.4	138.5
Liquefied petroleum gas (million litres)[6]	248.7	272.6	307.0
Naphtha	160	n.a.	n.a.
Motor spirit—petrol[6]	2,200	2,407	n.a.
Kerosene (million litres)[6]	148.0	140.8	129.0
Jet fuel (million litres)[6]	1,149.3	1,125.6	1,301.0
Fuel oils (million litres)[6]	2,188.9	2,135.0	2,529.0
Petroleum bitumen—asphalt (million litres)[6]	169.6	157.7	160.0
Cement[2]	7,914	9,850	11,519.5
Crude steel[7]	463	n.a.	n.a.
Tin—unwrought: primary (metric tons)[8]	19,672	15,438	n.a.
Passenger motor cars—assembly ('000)[2]	21.1	29.3	57.9
Commercial motor vehicles—assembly ('000)[2]	53.1	68.8	94.7
Electric energy (million kWh)[6]	22,034	24,894	28,253

[1] Source: Sugar Institute.
[2] Source: Industrial Economics and Planning Division, Ministry of Industry.
[3] Source: Thailand Tobacco Monopoly, Ministry of Finance.
[4] Source: The Thai Textile Manufacturing Association.
[5] Source: Textile Economics Bureau, Inc. (New York).
[6] Source: National Energy Administration, Ministry of Science, Technology and Energy.
[7] Source: Bureau of Mines, US Department of the Interior.
[8] Source: International Tin Council (London).

Finance

CURRENCY AND EXCHANGE RATES

Monetary Units
100 satangs = 1 baht.

Denominations
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 satangs; 1 and 5 baht.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 baht.

Sterling and Dollar Equivalents (30 June 1989)
£1 sterling = 40.20 baht;
US $1 = 25.95 baht;
1,000 baht = £24.88 = $38.54.

Average Exchange Rate (baht per US $)
1986 26.30
1987 25.72
1988 25.29

BUDGET ESTIMATES
(million baht, year ending 30 September)

Revenue	1986/87	1987/88	1988/89
Taxation	165,164.9	178,550.5	238,332.0
Sale of property and services	5,366.2	5,407.3	8,328.3
State enterprises	8,305.9	8,826.7	9,014.1
Others	6,663.0	6,715.5	6,825.6
Total revenue	185,500.0	199,500.0	262,500.0
Total borrowing	42,000.0	44,000.0	23,000.0
Total receipts	227,500.0	243,500.0	285,500.0

Expenditure	1986/87	1987/88	1988/89
Education	41,110.0	43,860.7	47,550.7
Defence	41,057.7	42,985.1	46,307.1
Economic services	35,902.0	38,088.5	47,039.8
Internal security	10,922.2	11,634.9	12,598.5
Public health, Public utilities	24,405.0	27,334.5	30,910.6
General administration	6,208.3	6,693.2	8,528.7
Debt services	56,097.2	59,746.7	66,563.7
Others	11,796.6	13,156.4	26,000.9
Total	227,500.0	243,500.0	285,500.0

Source: Bureau of the Budget, Office of the Prime Minister.

INTERNATIONAL RESERVES (US $ million at 31 December)

	1986	1987	1988
Gold*	972	1,204	1,015
IMF special drawing rights	33	60	61
Reserve position in IMF	35	41	39
Foreign exchange	2,736	3,906	5,997
Total	3,776	5,211	7,112

* Revalued annually on the basis of the London market price.
Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

MONEY SUPPLY (million baht at 31 December)

	1986	1987	1988
Currency outside banks	72,051.3	86,653.1	98,953.0
Demand deposits held by public	31,375.5	45,742.6	49,539.7
Total money	103,426.8	132,395.7	148,492.7

Source: Bank of Thailand.

COST OF LIVING (Consumer Price Index. Base: 1976 = 100)

	1986	1987	1988
Food	180.8	184.1	193.5
Clothing	196.0	197.4	199.3
Housing	216.0	201.0	206.7
Personal and medical services	194.2	223.5	229.6
Transport	242.7	244.2	250.9
All items	197.7	202.6	210.4

Source: Department of Business Economics, Ministry of Commerce.

NATIONAL ACCOUNTS (million baht at current prices)

National Income and Product

	1986	1987	1988*
Compensation of employees	318,451	352,014	400,100
Operating surplus	555,211	629,006	748,739
Domestic factor incomes	873,662	981,020	1,148,859
Consumption of fixed capital	93,365	102,919	117,598
Gross domestic product (GDP) at factor cost	967,027	1,083,939	1,266,437
Indirect taxes, *less* subsidies	127,652	150,091	199,299
GDP in purchasers' values	1,094,679	1,234,030	1,465,736
Net factor income from abroad	−22,437	−22,599	−25,330
Gross national product	1,072,242	1,211,431	1,440,406
Less Consumption of fixed capital	93,365	102,919	117,598
National income in market prices	978,877	1,108,512	1,322,808

* Estimate.

Expenditure on the Gross Domestic Product

	1986	1987	1988*
Government final consumption expenditure	144,607	147,724	168,421
Private final consumption expenditure	713,138	789,375	898,768
Increase in stocks	3,833	27,963	25,331
Gross fixed capital formation	237,447	290,492	377,790
Statistical discrepancy	−27,367	−24,757	30,936
Total domestic expenditure	1,071,658	1,230,797	1,491,246
Exports of goods and services	290,169	371,521	505,315
Less Imports of goods and services	267,148	368,288	530,825
GDP in purchasers' values	1,094,679	1,234,030	1,465,736

* Estimate.

Gross Domestic Product by Economic Activity

	1986	1987	1988*
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	180,841	198,284	247,748
Mining and quarrying	34,398	38,203	44,333
Manufacturing	255,029	295,512	357,851
Construction	56,564	62,995	74,524
Electricity and water	28,689	31,858	37,487
Transport and communications	85,371	92,947	106,834
Wholesale and retail trade	169,828	192,381	232,231
Banking, insurance and real estate	37,376	48,671	60,032
Ownership of dwellings	44,842	48,802	52,702
Public administration and defence	50,612	52,712	56,242
Other services	151,129	171,665	195,752
GDP in purchasers' values	1,094,679	1,234,030	1,465,736

* Estimate.
Source: National Economic and Social Development Board.

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS (US $ million)

	1986	1987	1988
Merchandise exports f.o.b.	8,803	11,595	15,781
Merchandise imports f.o.b.	−8,415	−12,019	−17,856
Trade balance	388	−424	−2,074
Exports of services	3,333	4,168	5,895
Imports of services	−3,699	−4,334	−5,725
Balance on goods and services	22	−590	−1,904
Private unrequited transfers (net)	64	100	46
Government unrequited transfers (net)	161	125	187
Balance on current account	247	−365	−1,671
Direct capital investment (net)	261	182	1,092
Other long-term capital (net)	−173	418	309
Short-term capital (net)	−219	462	2,361
Net errors and omissions	598	248	504
Total (net monetary movements)	714	945	2,596
Valuation changes (net)	239	331	−63
Changes in reserves	952	1,276	2,533

Source: IMF, *International Financial Statistics*.

External Trade

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES (million baht)

Imports c.i.f.	1986	1987	1988
Food and live animals	13,087	13,946	24,239
Beverages and tobacco	1,996	1,515	2,626
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels	16,184	24,669	34,708
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	32,354	44,177	38,827
Animal and vegetable oils and fats	153	175	483
Chemicals	38,794	50,876	64,424
Basic manufactures	43,655	65,384	109,746
Machinery and transport equipment	74,215	108,662	203,013
Total (incl. others)	241,358	334,209	513,114

Source: Department of Customs.

Exports f.o.b.	1986	1987	1988
Food and live animals	101,629	109,341	137,566
Beverages and tobacco	1,565	1,428	1,613
Crude materials (inedible) except fuels	20,529	26,751	35,649
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	1,832	2,099	3,069
Animal and vegetable oils and fats	225	307	180
Chemicals	3,381	4,528	4,829
Basic manufactures	43,392	58,751	76,865
Machinery and transport equipment	24,851	35,522	63,789
Total (incl. others)	233,383	299,853	403,590

PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS (million baht)

Imports c.i.f.	1986	1987	1988
Australia	4,241	5,846	8,779
China, People's Republic	6,917	12,968	17,191
France	3,956	5,130	12,413
Germany, Federal Republic	13,824	19,868	27,592
Hong Kong	3,659	4,875	6,369
Italy	2,584	4,326	6,094
Japan	63,656	86,864	148,903
Korea, Republic	5,731	8,016	14,233
Malaysia	10,118	12,767	10,748
Saudi Arabia	2,522	3,712	5,132
Singapore	15,845	26,029	38,196
Taiwan	8,730	12,491	21,334
United Kingdom	7,767	10,834	15,185
USA	34,518	41,612	69,557
Total (incl. others)	241,358	334,209	513,114

Source: Department of Customs, Ministry of Finance.

Exports f.o.b.	1986	1987	1988
China, People's Republic	7,252	10,014	12,008
France	5,301	7,315	9,597
Germany, Federal Republic	10,827	14,773	18,635
Hong Kong	9,306	12,560	17,969
Indonesia	1,516	1,592	2,106
Iran	1,061	3,284	2,110
Italy	3,847	5,618	7,409
Japan	33,134	44,590	64,412
Malaysia	10,025	9,971	11,946
Netherlands	16,996	19,993	22,015
Saudi Arabia	5,398	7,583	9,013
Singapore	20,689	26,987	30,981
United Kingdom	7,447	10,719	14,885
USA	42,219	55,727	80,865
Total (incl. others)	233,383	299,853	403,570

Transport

RAILWAYS ('000)

	1986	1987	1988
Passenger journeys	76,702	77,931	82,706
Passenger-km	9,273,693	9,582,750	10,301,376
Freight (ton-km)	2,591,431	2,729,263	2,867,271
Freight carried (metric tons)	5,287	5,590	6,218

Source: The State Railway of Thailand.

ROAD TRAFFIC (registered motor vehicles)

	1985	1986†	1988‡
Passenger cars*	732,636	770,370	1,168,157
Buses	58,789	59,276	87,069
Lorries and vans	608,198	610,914	980,670
Motor cycles	1,826,290	1,871,332	3,894,824
Others	49,224	68,545	92,092

* Including taxis and excluding Bangkok Metropolis.
† Excluding Changwat, Chiang Mai and Pattani.
‡ 1987 figures are not available.

Source: Licences Division, Police Department, Ministry of the Interior, and Department of Land Transport, Ministry of Transport and Communications.

SHIPPING (Port of Bangkok)

	1985	1986	1987
Vessels entered:			
Number†	4,037	4,086	4,296
Net registered tonnage*	7,917,912	7,922,566	6,447,697
Vessels cleared:			
Number†	3,953	4,033	4,072
Net registered tonnage*	7,498,776	6,803,947	7,992,572
Cargo tons unloaded	17,374,877	16,437,183	24,442,992
Cargo tons loaded	18,513,290	20,888,545	19,004,860

* In ballast. † In ballast and with cargo.

Source: Department of Customs, Ministry of Finance.

CIVIL AVIATION

	1986	1987	1988
Kilometres flown	67,029,097	71,518,038	85,003,000
Passengers carried			
Number	4,452,400	5,255,449	6,282,438
Passenger-km ('000)	11,339,383	13,539,958	16,742,348
Freight carried			
Tons	120,737	131,659	157,969
Ton-km ('000)	465,170	492,945	589,064
Mail carried			
Tons	5,896	7,168	7,636
Ton-km ('000)	26,957	31,985	33,596

Source: Thai Airways Co Ltd and Thai Airways International Ltd.

Tourism

	1986	1987	1988
Number of visitors	2,818,192	3,482,958	4,230,737
Receipts (million baht)	37,321	50,024	78,859

Source: Tourism Authority of Thailand.

Communications Media

	1986	1987	1988
Radio receivers	8,530,900	8,292,324	8,796,759
Television receivers	4,819,200	5,275,637	5,928,486
Book production: titles	7,728	n.a.	n.a.

Source: National Statistical Office, Office of the Prime Minister.

Telephones (1984): 733,000 in use.
Daily newspapers (1984): 25.
Non-daily newspapers (1984): 216.
Other periodicals (1984): 1,189.

Education

(1987)

	Institutions	Teachers	Students
Office of the National Primary Education Commission	31,353	337,118	6,790,885
Office of the Private Education Commission	2,944	62,431	1,315,016
Department of General Education	1,751	95,084	1,584,655
Bangkok Metropolitan Administration, Municipalities and Muang Pattaya	897	23,085	483,265
Vocational Education Department	162	13,506	227,350
Ministry of University Affairs*	46	16,261	182,085
Border Patrol Police	158	846	16,821
Department of Teacher Education	58	5,842	53,688
Total (incl. others)	37,626	559,673	10,727,608

* Excluding Ramkhamhaeng University and Sukhothai Thammathirat Open University.

Source: Office of the Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Education.

Directory

The Constitution

The present Constitution was promulgated on 22 December 1978. It consists of 206 sections in 11 provisions, and one transitory provision which ended in April 1983. A summary of the main provisions follows:

THE KING

Thailand is a unitary Kingdom. The King is Head of State and is head of the armed forces. Sovereignty rests with the people and the King exercises such power only in conformity with the provisions of the Constitution. The King exercises legislative power through the National Assembly, executive power through the Council of Ministers and judicial power through the courts. The person of the King is sacred and shall not be violated, accused or sued in any way. The King appoints the President of the Privy Council and not more than 14 other Privy Councillors. The Privy Council advises the King on all matters pertaining to his functions.

THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY*

The National Assembly has the duty to consider and approve Bills. The Assembly is a bicameral legislature, with 267 members of the Senate appointed by the King, on the recommendation of the incumbent Prime Minister, and 357 members of the House of Representatives elected by the people. A Senator must have Thai nationality by birth and be 35 years of age or older and his term of office is six years. A Senator must not be a member of any political party. A Representative must be a Thai national by birth and be 25 years of age or older and a member of a political party. His term of office is four years. The King may dissolve the House of Representatives for a new election of members to the House. Members of the Senate and the House of Representatives are immune from prosecution in voting or expressing opinions during sittings of the National Assembly. At a sitting of the Senate or the House of Representatives, the presence of not less than one-half of the total number of members of each House is required to constitute a quorum. The President of the Senate acts as President of the National Assembly. The Assembly is vested with the power to control the administration of state affairs and to give approval.

* An amendment to the Constitution, passed in July 1989, provided for the President of the House of Representatives to act as President of the National Assembly. The amendment was scheduled to come into effect after a general election in 1992.

THE COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

The King appoints a Prime Minister, the Royal Command being countersigned by the President of the National Assembly. He also appoints not more than 44 Ministers to constitute the Council of Ministers on the advice of the Prime Minister. The King may remove a Minister on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Prime Minister and Ministers may not be a government employee or a member of the armed forces, nor hold any position in a private undertaking which operates its business for profit. The Prime Minister and Ministers may speak at meetings of the National Assembly but may not vote.

EMERGENCY POWERS

The King may enact Royal Decrees which are not contrary to law. All laws and royal commands relating to state affairs must be countersigned by the Prime Minister or a Minister. In case of an emergency when there is an urgent necessity to maintain national or public safety or national economic security or to avert public calamity, the King may issue an emergency decree which shall have the force of an Act. The emergency decree shall be submitted by the Council of Ministers to the National Assembly as soon as possible. If it is approved, it shall continue in force; if not, it shall lapse.

OTHER PROVISIONS

Judges are independent in the trial and adjudication of cases in accordance with the law. Any dispute concerning jurisdiction between the Court of Justice and any other Court, or between other Courts, is decided by the Constitutional Tribunal.

The Government

HEAD OF STATE

HM King BHUMIBOL ADULYADEJ (King RAMA IX); succeeded to the throne June 1946.

PRIVY COUNCIL

Dr SANYA DHARMASAKTI (President).

Gen. (retd) PREM TINSULANONDA.

Dr PRAKOB HUTASINGH.

Police Maj.-Gen. ARTHASIDHI SIDHISUNTHORN.

M. C. CHAKRABANDHU PENSIRI CHAKRABANDHU.

CHARUNPHAN ISARANGKUN NA AYUTHAYA.

M. L. CHIRAYU NAVAWONGS.

Dr CHAOVANA NA SYLVANTA.

THANIN KRAIVIXIEN.

Prof. Dr KALYA ISRASENA.

CHITTI TINSABADH.

M. L. USNI PRAMOJ.

Squadron Leader KAMTHON SINDHAVANANDA.

COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(October 1989)

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Gen. CHATICHAI CHOONHAVAN.

Deputy Prime Ministers: PONG SARASIN, Gen. TIENCHAI SIRISUMPAN, BHICHAI RATTAKUL.

Ministers to the Prime Minister's Office: MEECHAI RUCHUPAN, BOON-EUA PRASERTSUWAN, KORN DABBARANSI, ANUWAT WATTANAPONGSIRI, CHAISIRI RUANGKANCHANASES, SUPATRA MASDIT, Col PHOL RERNGPRASERTVIT, CHALERM YUBAMRUNG.

Minister of Agriculture and Co-operatives: Maj.-Gen. SANAN KHACHORNPRASART.

Deputy Ministers of Agriculture and Co-operatives: CHAROEN KANTHAWONG, UDOMSAK TANGTHONG, UDON TANTISUNTHORN.

Minister of Commerce: SUBIN PINKHAYAN.

Deputy Ministers of Commerce: SHUCHEEP HANSAWARD, PINYA CHUAYPLOD.

Minister of Education: Gen. MANA RATANAKOSES.

Deputy Ministers of Education: SAKUL SRIPROM, MAI SIRINAWAKUL.

Minister of Finance: PRAMUAL SABHAVASU.

Deputy Ministers of Finance: SUCHON CHAMPOONOD, NIPHON PHROMPHAN.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Air Chief Marshal SIDDHI SAVETSILA.

Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs: Sub-Lt PRAPAS LIMPABANDHU.

Minister of Industry: BANHARN SILPA-ARCHA.

Deputy Ministers of Industry: DUSIT RANGKHASIRI, PAITOON KAEWTHONG.

Minister of the Interior: PRAMARN ADIREKSARN.

Deputy Ministers of the Interior: SANOH THIENTHONG, SANTI CHAIVIRAT, TRAIRONG SUWANNAKHIRI, WATTANA ASSWAHEM.

Minister of Justice: CHAMRAS MANGKALARAT.

Minister of Public Health: CHUAN LEEKPAI.

Deputy Ministers of Public Health: SUTHAS NGERNMUEN, PRASONG BURANAPONG.

Minister of Science, Technology and Energy: PRACHUAB CHAIYASAN.

Minister of Transport and Communications: MONTRI PONGPANICH.

Deputy Ministers of Transport and Communications: NIKHOM SAENCHAROEN, PRATUAN ROMAYANOND, ANEK TABSUWAN.

Minister of University Affairs: TAVICH KLINPRATHOOM.

MINISTRIES

Office of the Prime Minister: Government House, Nakhon Pathom Rd, Bangkok 10300.

Ministry of Agriculture and Co-operatives: Ratchadamnoen Nok Ave, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 281-5955.

Ministry of Commerce: Sanamchai Rd, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 220-0855; telex 82389.

Ministry of Defence: Sanamchai Rd, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 222-1121.

Ministry of Education: Chandrakasem Palace, Ratchadamnoen Nok Ave, Bangkok 10300; tel. (02) 281-7644.

Ministry of Finance: Rama VI Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 2710207.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs: Saranrom Palace, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 221-9171; telex 82698.

Ministry of Industry: Phra Ram Hok Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 246-1137; telex 84375.

Ministry of the Interior: Atsadang Rd, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 222-1141.

Ministry of Justice: 6 Rachinee Rd, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 221-3161.

Ministry of Public Health: Devavesm Palace, Samsen Rd, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 282-2121.

Ministry of Science, Technology and Energy: Thanon Phra Ram Hok, Phaya Thai, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 246-0064; telex 20838.

Ministry of Transport and Communications: Ratchadamnoen Nok Ave, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 281-3422; telex 70000.

Ministry of University Affairs: 328 Sri Ayudhya Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 2458268; telex 72610.

Legislature

NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The Senate

Speaker: WAN CHANSU.

The 267 members of the Senate are appointed by the King on the nomination of the Prime Minister.

House of Representatives

General Election, 24 July 1988

Party	Seats
Chart Thai	87
Social Action Party	54
Democrat Party	48
Ruam Thai*	35
Prachakorn Thai	31
Rassadorn Party	21
Prachachon Party*	19
Puangchon Chao Thai	17
Palang Dharma Party	14
Community Action Party*	9
Progressive Party*	8
United Democratic Party	5
Mass Party (Muan Chon)	5
Liberal Party	3
Social Democratic Force Party	1
Total	357

* Merged February 1989 to form Ekkaparb (Solidarity) Party, with 71 seats.

Political Organizations

Chart Thai (Thai Nation): Bangkok; tel. (02) 282-7054; f. 1981; right-wing; includes mems of fmr United Thai People's Party;

Leader Gen. CHATICHAI CHOONHAVAN; Sec.-Gen. BANHARN SILAPAARCHA.

Communist Party of Thailand: Bangkok; illegal; Sec. THONG JAEMSRI.

Democrat Party (Prachatipat): Bangkok; tel. (02) 270-0036; f. 1946; liberal; Leader BHICHAI RATTAKUL; Sec.-Gen. Maj.-Gen. SANAN KHACHONPRASET.

Democratic Labour Party (Raeng Ngan Pracha Tippatai): Bangkok; tel. (02) 279-1645; f. 1988; Liberal and Socialist; Leader PRASERT SAPSUNTHORN; Sec.-Gen. YONGYUT WATANAVIKORN (acting).

Ekkaparb (Solidarity): Bangkok; tel. (02) 251-9534; f. 1989; opposition merger by the Community Action Party, the Prachachon Party, the Progressive Party and Ruam Thai; Leader NARONG WONGWAN; Sec.-Gen. CHALERMBHAN SRIVIKORN.

Liberal Party (Seriniyom): Bangkok; tel. (02) 241-0543; f. 1981; Leader Col. NARONG KITTIKACHORN; Sec.-Gen. SURASAK CHAVEWONGSE.

Mass Party (Muan Chon): Bangkok; tel. (02) 424-1851; f. 1985; Leader CHALERM YUBAMRUNG; Sec.-Gen. SOPHON PETCHSAVANG.

Palang Dharma (Righteous Force): Bangkok; f. 1988; Leader CHAMLONG SIMUANG; Sec.-Gen. CHIDPONG CHAIVASU.

Prachakorn Thai (Thai Citizens Party): Bangkok; tel. (02) 277-1194; f. 1981; right-wing; monarchist; Leader SAMAK SUNDARAVEJ; Sec.-Gen. SAMAK SIRICHAN.

Puangchon Chao Thai (Thai People's Party): Bangkok; tel. (02) 585-5683; f. 1981; Leader Gen. ARTHIT KAMLANG-EK; Sec.-Gen. CHAIYASIT THITISUTI.

Rassadorn (Citizens' Party): Bangkok; tel. (02) 246-2326; f. 1981; conservative; Leader Gen. TIENCHAI SIRISUMPHAN; Sec.-Gen. Gen. MANA RATTANAKOSET.

Social Action Party (SAP) (Kij Sangkhom): Bangkok; tel. (02) 243-0100; f. 1981; conservative; Leader Air Chief Marshal SIDDHI SAVETSILA; Sec.-Gen. MONTRI PONGPANIT.

Social Democratic Force Party: Bangkok; f. 1974 as the New Force Party, renamed in 1988; left of centre; seeks a wide range of reforms along social democratic lines; Leader CHATCHAWAL CHOMPUDAENG; Sec.-Gen. INSORN BUAKIEW.

United Democratic Party (Saha Pracha Tippatai): Bangkok; tel. (02) 241-1235; f. 1981; orientated towards the promotion of business and commercial interests; Leader Col PHOL ROENGPRASERTVIT; Sec.-Gen. TAMCHAI KAMPHATO.

Diplomatic Representation

EMBASSIES IN THAILAND

Argentina: 20/85 Prommitr Villa, Soi 49/1, off Sukhumvit Rd Soi 49, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 259-0401; telex 82762; Ambassador: JULIO C. FERRARI.

Australia: 37 Sathorn Tai Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 287-2680; telex 82149; Ambassador: RICHARD WILLIAM BUTLER.

Austria: 14 Soi Nandha, off Soi Attakarnprasit, Sathorn Tai Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 286-3019; telex 82386; Ambassador: Dr PETER KLEIN.

Bangladesh: 6-8 Charoenmitr, Soi 63 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 391-8069; telex 82330; Ambassador: Kazi ANWARUL MASUD.

Belgium: 44 Soi Phya Phipat, off Silom Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 2360150; telex 82563; Ambassador: PIERRE DE MÛELENAERE.

Brazil: 8/1 Sukhumvit Rd, Soi 15, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 252-6043; telex 82742; Ambassador: JOAQUIM IGNACIO AMAZONAS MACDOWELL.

Brunei: Orakarn Bldg, 14th Floor, Soi Chidlom, Ploenchit Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-5766; Ambassador: Dato Paduka HAMID BIN JAAFAR.

Bulgaria: 64 Soi Charoenmitr, Sukhumvit Soi 63 (Ekamai), Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 3811385; Ambassador: EDUARD LEOMIDOV SAFIROV.

Canada: Boonmitr Bldg, 11th–12th Floors, 138 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-1561; telex 82671; Ambassador: LAWRENCE A. H. SMITH.

Chile: 15 Sukhumvit Soi 61, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 391-8443; telex 84042; Ambassador: SERGIO CABEZAS DUFEU.

China, People's Republic: 57 Rachadapisake Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 245-7032; Ambassador: LI SHICHUN.

Czechoslovakia: Silom Bldg, 7th Floor, 197/1 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-4535.

Denmark: 10 Soi Attakarn Prasit, South Sathorn Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 286-3930; telex 87304; Ambassador: F. KIAER.

Egypt: 49 Soi Ruam Rudee, Ploenchit Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 253-0161; telex 82544; Ambassador: MAGDY SABRY.

Finland: Amarin Tower, 16th Floor, 500 Ploenchit Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 256-9306; telex 82492; Ambassador: BENJAMIN BASSIN.

France: 35 Custom House Lane, off New Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-0951; telex 82663; Ambassador: IVAN BASTOUIL.

Germany, Federal Republic: 9 Sathorn Tai Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 286-4223; telex 87348; Ambassador: BERND OLDENKOTT.

Holy See: 217/1 Sathorn Tai Rd, POB 12-178, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 2125853; telex 20726; Apostolic Pro-Nuncio: Archbishop ALBERTO TRICARICO.

Hungary: 28 Soi Sukchai, off Sukhumvit 42, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 391-7906; telex 82954; Chargé d'affaires: PETER TRUNK.

India: 46 Soi Prasarnmitr, 23 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 258-0300; telex 82793; Ambassador: VINAY VERMA.

Indonesia: 600-602 Phetchburi Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 252-3135; telex 82559; Ambassador: DATOT SUWARDI.

Iran: 602 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 259-0611; telex 82684; Ambassador: MOHAMMED MEHDI SAZEGARA.

Iraq: 47 Pradipat Rd, Samsen Nai, Phya Thai, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 279-1893; telex 82478; Ambassador: MUNIR SHIBAB AHMED AL-BAYATI.

Israel: 31 Soi Lang Suan, Ploenchit Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 252-3131; telex 87322; Ambassador: ENAD AVITAL.

Italy: 399 Nang Linchee Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 287-2054; telex 82523; Ambassador: Dr GIORGIO VECCHI.

Japan: 1674 New Phetchburi Rd, Bangkok 10130; tel. (02) 252-6151; Ambassador: HISAHIKO OKAZAKI.

Korea, Republic: Sathorn Thani Bldg, 12th Floor, 90 North Sathorn Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-0723; telex 82824; Ambassador: CHUNG CHOO-NYUN.

Laos: 193 Sathorn Tai Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 286-0010; telex 82192; Ambassador: KHAMPHAM SIMMALAVONG.

Malaysia: 35 Sathorn Tai Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 286-1390; telex 87321; Ambassador: BAKRI AIYUB GHAZALI.

Myanmar: 132 Sathorn Nua Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 233-2237; telex 21467; Ambassador: U NYUNT SWE.

Nepal: 189 Soi 71, Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 391-7240; Ambassador: RAM CHANDRA BAHADURSINGH.

Netherlands: 106 Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 254-7701; telex 82691; Ambassador: ARNOLD PETER VAN WALSUM.

New Zealand: 93 Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-8165; telex 81165; Ambassador: HARLE FREEMAN-GREENE.

Norway: Chokchai International Bldg, 20th Floor, 690 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 258-0531; telex 87309; Ambassador: JOHAN DAHL.

Pakistan: 31 Soi Nana Nua (3), Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 253-0288; telex 84774; First Sec. ABDUL HAMEED ALIANI.

Philippines: 760 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 259-0139; telex 34445; Ambassador: JOSUE L. VILLA.

Poland: 61 Soi Prasanmitr 23, Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 258-4112; telex 82074; Ambassador: LUCIAN MIECZKOWSKI.

Portugal: 26 Bush Lane, Charoen Krung Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-0372; telex 82866; Ambassador: JOSÉ EDUARDO DE MELLO GOUVEIA.

Romania: 39 Soi 10, Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 251-7881; Chargé d'affaires: LUGANU CONSTANTIT.

Saudi Arabia: Boonmitr Bldg, 10th Floor, 138 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 235-0875; telex 87648; Chargé d'affaires: MOHAMMED MAHDI AL-MUSLIH.

Singapore: 129 South Sathorn Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 286-2111; telex 82930; Ambassador: TAN SENG CHYE.

Spain: 104 Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 252-6112; telex 82885; Ambassador: CARLOS REPARAZ.

Sri Lanka: 48/3 Soi 1, Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-8399; telex 87019; Ambassador: R. PREMARATNE.

Sweden: Boonmitr Bldg, 11th Floor, 138 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-3891; telex 87114; Ambassador: OLOV TERNSTROM.

Switzerland: 35 North Wireless Rd, POB 821, Bangkok 10501; tel. (02) 253-0156; telex 82687; Ambassador: ARMIN KAMER.

Turkey: 153/2 Soi Mahadlek Luang 1, Rajdamri Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-2987; Ambassador: A. ERDINC KARASAPAN.

USSR: 108 Sathorn Nua Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-9824; telex 84693; Ambassador: ANATOLI IVANOVICH VALKOV.

United Kingdom: Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 253-0191; telex 82263; Ambassador: RAMSAY MELHUISH.

USA: 95 Wireless Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 252-5040; telex 87008; Ambassador: DANIEL A. O'DONOHUE.

Viet-Nam: 83/1 Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-5835; Ambassador: LE MAI.

Yugoslavia: 28 Soi 61, Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 391-9090; Ambassador: DZON SIROKA.

Judicial System

SUPREME COURT

Sarn Dika: The final court of appeal in all civil, bankruptcy, labour, juvenile and criminal cases. Its quorum consists of three judges. However, the Court occasionally sits in plenary session to determine cases of exceptional importance or where there are reasons for reconsideration or overruling of its own precedents. The quorum, in such cases, is one-half of the total number of judges in the Supreme Court.

President (Chief Justice): AMNAK KLAISAN.

Vice-Presidents: SOMBOON BUNPHINON, SOPHON RATANAKORN, SAKDI SNONGCHATI.

COURT OF APPEALS

Sarn Uthorn: Appellate jurisdiction in all civil, bankruptcy, juvenile and criminal matters; appeals from all the Courts of First Instance throughout the country, except the Central Labour Court, come to this Court. Two judges form a quorum.

Chief Justice: (vacant).

Deputy Chief Justices: DAMRONG SAICHUA, APIN PUSPARKHOM, SOMPRASONG PANICHATTRA.

COURTS OF FIRST INSTANCE

Central Juvenile Courts (Sarn Kadee Dek Lae Yaowachon): Original jurisdiction over juvenile delinquency and matters affecting children and young persons. Two judges and two associate judges (one of whom must be a woman) form a quorum. There are courts in Bangkok, Songkla, Nakhon Ratchasima, Chiang Mai, Ubon Ratchathani and Rayong.
Chief Justice: ADULKIT KITIYAKARA.

Central Labour Court (Sarn Rang Ngan Klang): Jurisdiction in labour cases throughout the country.
Chief Justice: CHALERM KARNPLEMJIT.

Civil Court (Sarn Pang): Court of first instance in civil and bankruptcy cases in Bangkok. Two judges form a quorum.
Chief Justice: AMPHONE NA TAKUATHUNG.

Criminal Court (Sarn Aya): Court of first instance in criminal cases in Bangkok. Two judges form a quorum.
Chief Justice: SURAT SRIANUPHUN.

Magistrates' Courts (Sarn Kwaeng): Adjudicate in minor cases with minimum formality and expense. Judges sit singly.

Provincial Courts (Sarn Changwat): Exercise unlimited original jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters, including bankruptcy, within its own district which is generally the province itself. Two judges form a quorum. At each of the five Provincial Courts in the south of Thailand (i.e. Pattani, Yala, Betong, Satun and Narathiwat) where the majority of the population are Muslims, there are two Dato Yutithum or Kadis (Muslim judges). A Kadi sits with two trial judges in order to administer Shari'a (Islamic) laws and usages in civil cases involving family and inheritance where all parties concerned are Muslims. Questions on Islamic laws and usages which are interpreted by a Kadi are final.

Thon Buri Civil Court (Sarn Pang Thon Buri): Civil jurisdiction over nine districts of metropolitan Bangkok.

Thon Buri Criminal Court (Sarn Aya Thon Buri): Criminal jurisdiction over nine districts of metropolitan Bangkok.

Religion

Buddhism is the predominant religion, professed by more than 95% of Thailand's total population. About 4% of the population are Muslims, being ethnic Malays, mainly in the south. Most of the immigrant Chinese are Confucians. The Christians number 273,537, of whom about 75% are Roman Catholic, mainly in Bangkok and northern Thailand. Brahmins, Hindus and Sikhs number 64,369.

BUDDHISM

Supreme Patriarch of Thailand: SOMDEJ PHRA YANASANGYORN.

The Buddhist Association of Thailand: 41 Phra Aditya St, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 281-9563; f. 1934 under royal patronage; 4,183 mems; Pres. PRAPASANA AUYCHAI.

CHRISTIANITY

The Roman Catholic Church

For ecclesiastical purposes, Thailand comprises two archdioceses and eight dioceses. At 31 December 1987 there were an estimated 223,747 adherents in the country.

Bishops' Conference: Conférence des Evêques de Thaïlande, Praetham Bldg, 57 Oriental Ave, Bangrak, Bangkok 10500; f. 1969; Pres. HE Cardinal MICHAEL MICHAI KITBUNCHU, Archbishop of Bangkok.

Catholic Association of Thailand: 57 Soi Burapa Rd, Bangkok 10500.

Archbishop of Bangkok: HE Cardinal MICHAEL MICHAI KITBUNCHU, Assumption Cathedral, Bangrak, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-8712.

Archbishop of Tharé and Nonseng: Most Rev. LAWRENCE KHAI SAEN-PHON-ON, Archbishop's House, POB 6, Tharé, Sakon Nakhon 47230; tel. (042) 711718.

The Anglican Communion

Thailand is within the jurisdiction of the Anglican Bishop of Singapore (q.v.).

Other Christian Churches

Baptist Church Foundation (Foreign Mission Board): 90 Soi 2 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 252-7078; Mission Admin. JERRY HOBBS, POB 832, Bangkok 10501.

Church of Christ in Thailand: 14 Pramuan Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 236-9499; f. 1934; 40,361 communicants; Moderator Rev. ARUN TONGDONMUAN; Gen. Sec. Rev. Dr BOONRATNA BOAYEN.

ISLAM

Office of the Chularajmontri: 100 Soi Prom Pak, Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; Sheikh Al-Islam (Chularajmontri) Haji PRASERT MOHAMMED.

BAHÁ'Í FAITH

National Spiritual Assembly: POB 1503, Bangkok 10501; tel. (02) 252-5355; mems resident in 735 localities.

The Press

DAILIES

Thai Language

Ban Muang: 1 Soi Pluem-Manee, Vibhavadi Rangsit Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 5130230; Editor MANA PRAEPAN; circ. 70,000.

Daily Mirror: 15/8 Lardprao 104, Bangkok; tel. (02) 5380220; f. 1978; Editor AMPHON BOONYATHITTHAN; circ. 60,000.

Daily News: 1/4 Vibhavadi Rangsit, Bangkok; tel. (02) 579-0010; f. 1964; Editor PRACHA HETRAKUL; circ. 450,000.

Dao Siam: 60 Mansion 4, Rajdamnern Ave, Bangkok; tel. (02) 2226129; f. 1974; Editor SANTI ONTRAKARN; circ. 140,000.

Khao Panich (Daily Trade News): 22/27 Ratchadapisek Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 511-5066; Editor TERASAKD SATHIDHAYANGKUL; circ. 30,000.

Matichon: 12 Thedsaban Naruban Rd, Bangken, Bangkok; tel. (02) 589-0020; f. 1973; Editor RUENGCHAI SAPNIRAND; circ. 55,000.

Naew Na: 96 Mooh 7, Vibhavadi Rangsit Rd, Bangkok 2; tel. (02) 521-4647; Editor PANAPHAN TOOMTHONG; circ. 50,000.

Siam Rath: 12 Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave, Bangkok; tel. (02) 2219593; f. 1950; Editor CHATTAWA KLINSUTHON; circ. 120,000.

Siam Time: 192/8-9 Soi Vorapong, Visuthikasat Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 281-7422; Editor NARONG CHARUSOPHON.

Thai: 423-425 Chao Khamrop Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 223-3175; Editor VICHIEN MANA-NATHEETHORATHAM.

Thai Rath: 1 Vibhavadi Rangsit Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 271-0217; f. 1948; Editor PITHOON SUNTHORN; circ. 800,000.

Visnews: 72 Soi Vorapong, Samsen Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 282-0643; Editor Mrs PONGPAN U-DOMSILP.

English Language

Bangkok Post: U-Chuliang Bldg, 3rd Floor, 968 Thanon Phra Ram Si, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-8030; telex 84804; f. 1946; morning; Publr IAN FAWCETT; Editor PAISAL SRICHARATCHANYA; circ. 40,000.

The Nation: 59 Soi Saeng Chan, Sukhumvit 42, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 392-0050; telex 20326; f. 1971; morning; Editor and Publr SUTHICHAI YOON; circ. 46,500.

Chinese Language

New Chinese Daily News: 1022-1030 Charoen Krung Rd, Talad-Noi, Bangkok; tel. (02) 234-0684; Editor PUSADEE KEETAWORANART; circ. 72,000.

Sing Sian Yit Pao Daily News: 267 Charoen Krung Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 222-6601; telex 72306; f. 1950; Editor TAVORN TRONGLAKTHAM; circ. 90,000.

Sirinakorn: 108 Suapa Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 221-4182; f. 1959; Editor PRASERT VAREVES; circ. 80,000.

Thai Shang Yig Pao: 46/27 Soi Brarom Banpott, Chakrapaddiphong Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 223-6254; f. 1977; evening; Editor LIANG SAE TANG; circ. 100,000.

Tong Hua Daily News: 877/879 Charoen Krung Rd, Talad-Noi, Bangkok; tel. (02) 234-3220; telex 84479; Editor CHART PAYONITHIKARN; circ. 50,000.

Universal Daily News: 21/1 Charoen Krung Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 221-0629; Editor BOON-ING SAE LI; circ. 25,000.

WEEKLIES

Thai Language

Bangkok Weekly: 533-539 Sriayuthaya Rd, Bangkok; Editor VICHIT ROJANAPRABHA.

Mathichon Weekly Review: 12 Thedsaban Maruban Rd, Bangken, Bangkok; Editor RUANGCHAI SABNIRAND.

Satri Sarn: 83/35 Arkarntrithosthep 2, Prachathipatai Rd, Bangkok; f. 1948; women's magazine; Editor Miss NILAWAN PINTONG.

See Ros: 612 Luke Luang Rd, Bangkok; Editor MANI CHINDANONDH.

Siam Rath Weekly Review: Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave, Bangkok 10200; Editor PRACHUAB THONGURAI.

Skul Thai: 58 Soi 36, Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 258-5857; Editor PRAYOON SONGSERMSAWAS.

English Language

Bangkok Post Weekly Review: U-Chuliang Bldg, 3rd Floor, 968 Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10500; f. 1989.

Business Times: Thai Bldg, 1400 Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10110.

FORTNIGHTLIES

Thai Language

Dichan: 1400 Thai Bldg, Thanon Phra Ram Si, Bangkok; tel. (02) 286-5384; Editor PEE MALAKUL NA AYTTHAYA.

Lalana: 59 Soi Saengchan, Sukhumvit 42, Bangkok; tel. (02) 392-0050; Editor NANTAWAN YOON.

MONTHLIES

Chao Krung: 12 Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave, Bangkok 10200; Thai; Editor NOPPHORN BUNYARIT.

The Dharmachaksu (Dharma-vision): Foundation of Mahāmakut Rājavidyālaya, Phra Sumeru Rd, Bangkok 10200; f. 1894; Thai; Buddhism and related subjects; Editor WASIN INDASARA; circ. 5,000.

Grand Prix: 7/7-8 Prachachuen Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 585-6647; Editor PRACHIN EMSAMNAO.

The Investor: Pansak Bldg, 4th Floor, 138/1 Petchburi Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 282-8166; f. 1968; English language; business, industry, finance and economics; Editor TOS PATUMSEN; circ. 6,000.

Kasikorn: Dept of Agriculture, Bangkhen, Bangkok 10900; tel. (02) 579-5369; f. 1928; Thai; agriculture and agricultural research; Man. VITTAYA INMAN; Editor UDOM SIMABAN.

The Lady: 77 Rama V Rd, Bangkok; Editor Princess NGARMCHITR PREM PURACHATRA.

Look East: Taniya Bldg, 6th Floor, 62 Silom Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 233-8126; Editor CEGAL SAGEESE.

Satawa Liang: 689 Wang Burapa Rd, Bangkok; Thai; Editor THAMRONGSAK SRICHAND.

Villa Wina Magazine: Chalerm Ketr Theatre Bldg, 3rd Floor, Bangkok; Thai; Editor BHONGSAKDI PIAMLAP.

NEWS AGENCIES

Foreign Bureaux

Agence France-Presse (AFP): Panavongs Bldg, 104 Surivongse Rd, POB 1567, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 236-6847; telex 82170; Bureau Chief CHARLES ANTOINE ANDREA DE NERCIAT.

Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA) (Italy): 548 Ploenchit Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. 252-9666; telex 84444; Correspondent: DAVID BUTLER.

Associated Press (AP) (USA): Charn Issara Tower, 14th Floor, 942/51 Rama Rd, POB 775, Bangkok; tel. (02) 234-5553; telex 82606; Correspondent DENIS D. GRAY.

Inter Press Service (IPS) (Italy): Panarongse Bldg, Room 503, 104 Surivong Bldg, 10500 Bangkok; tel. (02) 235-6200; telex 22204; Correspondent PHILIP SMUCKER.

Jiji Tsushin-sha (Japan): Jiji Press, 8th Floor, Boonmitr Bldg, 138 Silom Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 236-6800; telex 82316; Man. YASUSHI TOMIYAMA.

Kyodo News Service (Japan): U Chuliang Bldg, 2nd Floor, 968 Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 236-6822; telex 82562; Bureau Chief MICHITAKA YAMADA.

Reuters (UK): POB 877, Prinya Bldg, 544/11 Ploenchit Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 252-9950; telex 82636; Correspondent GRAHAM D. SPENCER.

Telegrafnoye Agentstvo Sovetskovo Soyuza (TASS) (USSR): 56 Sathorn Nua Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-4007; Bureau Chief BORIS CHEKHONIN.

United Press International (UPI) (USA): U Chuliang Bldg, 968 Rama IV Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 238-5244; Man. PAUL WEDEL.

Xinhua (New China) News Agency (People's Republic of China): Room 407, Capital Mansion, 1371 Phahol Yotin Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 278-3290; telex 82014; Correspondent MA SHENGRONG.

Antara (Indonesia) also has a bureau in Bangkok.

PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

Confederation of Thai Journalists: 538/1 Samsen Rd, Dusit, Bangkok 10300; tel. (02) 241-4795; Pres. KITTI CHUPINICH; Sec.-Gen. THONGCHAI NA NAKORN.

Press Association of Thailand: 299 Ratchasima Rd, Dusit, Bangkok 10300; tel. (02) 241-0766; f. 1941; Pres. PREECHA SAMAKKIDHAM.

There are also regional press organizations and journalists' organizations.

Publishers

Advance Media: U Chuliang Foundation Bldg, 968 Rama IV Rd, Bangkok; Man. PRASERTSAK SIVASAHONG.

Bhannakij Trading: 34 Nakornsawan Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 282-5520; Thai fiction, school textbooks; Man. SOMSAK TECHAKASHEM.

Chalermnit Press: 108 Sukhumvit Soi 53, Bangkok; tel. (02) 252-8759; f. 1957; dictionaries, history, literature, guides to Thai language, works on Thailand; Mans M. L. M. JUMSAI, Mrs JUMSAI.

Dhamabuja: 5/1-2 Asadang Rd, Bangkok; religious; Man. VIROCHANA SIRI-ATH.

Graphic Art Publishing: 204/12-13 Surawongse Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-0302; telex 20657; f. 1972; textbooks, science fiction, photography; CEO Mrs ANGKANA.

Prae Pittaya Ltd: POB 914, 716-718 Wang Burapa Palace, Bangkok; tel. (02) 221-4283; general Thai books; Man. CHIT PRAEPANICH.

Prapansarn: Siam Sq., Soi 2, Rama I Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 251-2342; Thai pocket books; Man. Dir SUPHOL TAECHATADA.

Ruamsarn (1977): 1091/86 Petchburee 33 Rd, Payathai, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 253-1489; f. 1951; fiction, literature, philosophy, religion and textbooks; Man. PIYA T. WATANASARN.

Ruang Silpa: 663 Samsen Nai Rd, Bangkok; Thai pocket books; Propr DHAMNOON RUANG SILPA.

Sermvitr Barnakarn: 222 Werng Nakorn Kashem, Bangkok; general Thai books; Man. PRAVIT SAMMAVONG.

Suksapan Panit (Business Organization of Teachers' Institute): Mansion 9, Rajdamnern Ave, Bangkok 10200; telex 72031; f. 1950; general, textbooks, children's, pocket books; Man. KAMTHON SATHIRAKUL.

Suriayabarn Publishers: 14 Pramuan Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 234-7991; f. 1953; religion, children's, Thai culture; Man. Dir BAMPEN KRISHNAKAN.

Thai Watana Panit: 599 Maitrijit Rd, Bangkok; tel. (02) 210111; children's, school textbooks.

Watana Panit Printing and Publishing Co. Ltd: 216-222 Bamrungmuang Rd, Samanrat, Bangkok 10200; tel. 2221016; children's, school textbooks; Man. ROENGCHAI CHONGPIPATANASUK.

PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

Publishers' and Booksellers' Association of Thailand: 20 Rajprasong Trade Centre, Bangkok 10502; Pres. M. L. MANICH JUMSAI; Gen. Sec. Miss PLEARNPIT PRAEPANIT.

Radio and Television

In 1986 there were an estimated 7,700,000 radio receivers and 3,300,000 television receivers in use.

RADIO

Radio Thailand (RTH): National Broadcasting Services of Thailand, Government Public Relations Dept, 236 Vibhavadi Rangsit Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 277-9125; telex 72167; f. 1930; govt-controlled; educational, entertainment, cultural and news programmes; operates 91 stations throughout Thailand; Dir of Radio Thailand CHAN POOLSOMBAT.

Home Service: 10 stations in Bangkok and 85 affiliated stations in 49 provinces; operates three programmes; Dir CHALERMSRI HOONCHAROEN.

External Services: f. 1928; in Thai, English, French, Vietnamese, Khmer, Japanese, Burmese, Lao, Malay and Chinese (Mandarin); Dir BUBPHA LAEMLUANG.

Ministry of Education Broadcasting Service: Centre for Innovation and Technology, Ministry of Education, Bangkok; tel. (02) 246-0026; f. 1954; morning programmes for schools (Mon.–Fri.); afternoon and evening programmes for general public; (daily); Dir of Centre KOSOL CHOOCHAUY.

Pituksuntirad Radio Stations: stations at Bangkok, Nakorn Rachasima, Chiangmai, Pitsanuloke and Songkla; programmes in Thai; Dir-Gen. PAITOON WAIJANYA.

Voice of Free Asia: Ratchadamnoen Ave, POB 2-131, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 224-4904; f. 1968; broadcasts in Thai, English, Lao, Khmer and Vietnamese; Dir of Broadcasting SIRIWAT SUTHIGASAME.

TELEVISION

Bangkok Broadcasting & TV Co Ltd (Channel 7): 998/1 Soi Sirimitr, Phaholyothin, Talad Mawchid, POB 456, Bangkok 10900; tel. (02) 278-1255; telex 82730; commercial.

Bangkok Entertainment Co. Ltd (Channel 3): 2259 Thanon Petchburi Tadmai, Bangkok 10310; tel. (02) 3145416; telex 82616.

The Mass Communication Organization of Thailand (Channel 9): 222 Thanon Yaek Asok-Dindaeng, Bangkok 10300; tel. (02) 245-1844; telex 84577; f. 1954 as Thai Television Co Ltd; colour service; Dir-Gen. RACHAN HUSEN.

The Royal Thai Army Television HSA-TV (Channel 5): Phaholyothin St, Sanam Pao, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 2798854; telex 81080; f. 1958; operates channels in Bangkok, Nakorn Sawan, Nakorn Rachasima and Chiang Mai; Dir-Gen. PRATEEP CHAIYAPANI.

Television of Thailand (TVT): National Broadcasting Services of Thailand, Public Relations Dept, Petchaburi Rd, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 314-4001; telex 72243; operates 16 colour stations; Dir-Gen. VICHIT VUDHIAMPHOL.

TV Pool of Thailand: c/o Royal Thai Army HSA-TV; established with the co-operation of all stations to present coverage of special events.

Finance

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; res = reserves; dep. = deposits; m. = million; brs = branches; amounts in baht)

BANKING

Central Bank

Bank of Thailand: POB 154, 273 Samsen Rd, Bangkhunprom, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 282-3322; telex 22527; f. 1942; bank of issue; cap. p.u. 5,020.9m., dep. (govt, banks and others) 93,601m. (Dec 1986); Gov. KAMCHORN SATHIRAKUL.

Commercial Banks

Bangkok Bank Ltd: POB 95, 333 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-3333; telex 82638; f. 1944; cap. p.u. 4,000m., dep. 248,750m. (Dec. 1987); Pres. CHATRI SOPHONPANICH; Chair. PRASIT KANCHANAWAT; 347 brs.

Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd: 99 Surasak Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-2930; telex 82525; f. 1944; cap. p.u. 800m., dep. 30,872m. (June 1988); Chair. M. R. KUKRIT PRAMOJ; Pres. KRIRKKIAT JALICHAN; 140 brs.

Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd: 2 Chalermkhet 4 St, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 223-0561; telex 82281; f. 1950; cap. p.u. 923m., dep. 25,153m. (Dec. 1986); Chair. UDANE TEJAPAIBUL; Vice-Chair. Dr YONG UAHWATANASAKUL; 105 brs.

Bank of Asia Ltd: 191 South Sathorn Rd, Khet Yannawa, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 287-2211; telex 81185; f. 1939; cap. p.u. 900m., dep. 14,414m. (Dec. 1986); Chair. CHAROON EUARCHUKIATI; Pres. and Dir YOS EUARCHUKIATI; 47 brs.

Bank of Ayudhya Ltd: 550 Ploenchit Rd, POB 491, Bangkok 10330; tel. (02) 253-8601; telex 82334; f. 1945; cap. p.u. 2,000m., dep. 52,947m. (Dec. 1988); Chair. CHUAN RATANARAK; Pres. and CEO KRIT RATANARAK; 173 brs.

First Bangkok City Bank Ltd: 20 Yukhon, 2 Suan Mali, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 223-0500; telex 84120; f. 1934 as Thai Development Bank; cap. p.u. 1,365m., dep. 16,097m. (Dec. 1985); Chair. MANOEH KANCHANAEHAYA; Man. Dir PAKORN MALAKUL NA AYUDHYA; 53 brs.

Krung Thai Bank Ltd (State Commercial Bank of Thailand): 35 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 255-2222; telex 81179; f. 1966; govt-owned; merged with Siam Bank Ltd (fmrly Asia Trust Bank) in 1987; cap. 6,786m., dep. 150,245m. (Dec. 1988); Chair. PANAS SIMASATHIEN; Pres. THIENCHAI SRIBICHITR; 296 brs.

Leam Thong Bank Ltd: 289 Surawongse Rd, POB 131, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-9730; telex 82989; f. 1948; cap. p.u. 400m., dep. 3,122m. (Dec. 1987); Chair. Gen. SOM KATAPAN; Man. Dir SUCHATI NETISINGHA; 9 brs.

Nakornthon Bank Ltd: 90 North Sathorn Rd, POB 2731, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-2111; telex 82837; f. 1933 as Wang Lee Bank Ltd, renamed 1985; cap. p.u. 120m., dep. 5,140m. (Dec. 1986); Chair. SUNTHORN HONGLADAROM; Pres. SUVIT WANGLEE; 20 brs.

Siam City Bank Ltd: POB 488, 1101 New Petchburi Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 253-0200; telex 82477; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 1,540m., dep. 22,704m. (Dec. 1985); Chair. CHALERM CHEO-SAKUL; Pres. DILOK MAHADUMRONGKUL; 100 brs.

Siam Commercial Bank Ltd: 1060 Petchburi Rd, POB 15, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 256-1234; telex 82376; f. 1906; cap. p.u. 1,700m., dep. 84,010m. (Dec. 1988); Chair. PRACHITR YOSSUNDARA; Pres. and CEO TARRIN NIMMANAHAEMINDA; 206 brs.

Thai Danu Bank Ltd: 393 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-9160; telex 82959; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 200m., dep. 7,482m. (Dec. 1986); Chair. POTE SARASIN; Pres. PAKORN THAVISIN; 28 brs.

Thai Farmers Bank Ltd: 400 Phahon Yothin Ave, POB 1366, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 270-1122; telex 81159; f. 1945; dep. 118,593m. (Dec. 1988); Pres. BANYONG LAMSAM; Chair. and CEO BANCHA LANSAM; 301 brs.

Thai Military Bank Ltd: 34 Phayathai Rd, Bankok 10400; tel. (02) 246-0020; telex 82324; f. 1957; cap. p.u. 1,000m., dep. 34,829m. (Dec. 1986); Pres. PRAYOON CHINDAPRADIST; Chair. Gen. PRAYUDH CHARUMANI; 126 brs.

Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd: 1600 New Petchburi Rd, POB 2114, Bangkok 10310; tel. (02) 253-0488; telex 82550; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 600m., dep. 14,356.4m. (June 1988); Chair. Gen. BANJURD CHOLVIJARN; Pres. PIYABUTR CHOLVIJARN; 87 brs.

Foreign Banks

Bank of America NT and SA (USA): 212 Wireless Rd, POB 158, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-6333; telex 87329; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 297m., dep. 1,369m. (Dec. 1986); Vice-Pres. and Man. GERALD H. THOMPSON.

Bank of Tokyo Ltd (Japan): 62 Thaniya Bldg, Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 236-0119; telex 83100; cap. p.u. 400m., dep. 2,713m. (Dec. 1986); Gen. Man. MICHIAKI MATSUDA.

Banque Indosuez (France): 142 Wireless Rd, POB 303, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 252-2111; telex 81156; cap. p.u. 37m., dep. 889m. (Dec. 1986); Man. J. MALLET.

Bharat Overseas Bank Ltd (India): 221 Rajawongse Rd, POB 372, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 224-6180; telex 82390; f. 1974; cap. p.u. 24m., dep. 671m. (Dec. 1986); Chief Man. K. L. BHAT.

Chase Manhattan Bank, NA (USA): 965 Rama I Rd, POB 525, Siam Center, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 252-1141; telex 82601; cap. p.u. 358m., dep. 1,859m. (Dec. 1986); Man. KENNETH L. WHITE.

Deutsche Bank (Asia) (Federal Republic of Germany): POB 1237, Thai Wah Tower, 21 South Sathorn Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 240-9401; telex 87949; cap. p.u. 200m., dep. 898m. (Dec. 1986); Gen. Man. RAINER MUELLER.

Four Seas Communications Bank Ltd (Singapore): 231 Rajawongse Rd, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 222-2161; telex 82191; cap. p.u. 16m., dep. 255m. (Dec. 1986); Man. NG TANG CHYE.

Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corpn (Hong Kong): 64 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-1904; telex 82932; cap. p.u. 65m., dep. 1,544m. (Dec. 1986); Man. J. BOUCHER.

International Commercial Bank of China (Taiwan): 95 Suapa Rd, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 221-8121; telex 83690; cap. p.u. 88m., dep. 370m. (Dec. 1986); Man. JAMES C. C. CHENG.

Mercantile Bank Ltd (UK): 965 Silom Centre, Rama I Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-3225; telex 81063; dep. 209m. (Dec. 1984); Man. DAVID MORTLOCK.

Mitsui Bank Ltd (Japan): 138 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-3841; cap. p.u. 583m., dep. 1,992m. (Dec. 1986); Man. TAKACHI HANYA.

Security Pacific Asian Bank Ltd (Hong Kong): 197/1 Silom Bldg, Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-7030; telex 82941; cap. p.u. 200m., dep. 371m. (Dec. 1988); Man. DOUGLAS LORENTZ.

Standard Chartered Bank (UK): Dusit Thani Office Bldg, POB 320, 946 Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10501; tel. (02) 234-0821; telex 81163; dep. 1,129m. (Dec. 1987); Man. P. GETHIN-JONES; 2 brs.

United Malayan Banking Corpn Ltd (Malaysia): 149 Huakee Bldg, 3rd Floor, Suapa Rd, POB 2149, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 221-9191; cap. p.u. 237m., dep. 425m. (Dec. 1985); Man. YAP-KHONG.

Development Finance Organizations

Bank for Agriculture and Agricultural Co-operatives (BAAC): 469 Nakorn Sawan Rd, Dusit, Bangkok 10300; tel. (02) 280-0180; telex 72221; f. 1966 to provide credit for agriculture; cap. 1,978m., dep. 22,351m. (March 1986); Chair. PRAMUEL SABHAVASU; Pres. SUWAN TRAIPOL.

Board of Investment (BOI): Thai Farmers Bank Bldg, 16th Floor, 400 Phaholyothin Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 270-1400; telex 72435; f. 1958 to publicize investment potential and encourage economically and socially beneficial investments; Chair. Gen. The Prime Minister; Sec.-Gen. CHIRA PANUPONG.

Government Housing Bank: 212 Rama IX Rd, Huay Kwang, Bangkok 10310; tel. (02) 246-0303; telex 84474; f. 1953 to provide housing finance; cap. 1,541.86m., assets 15,690.72m. (Oct. 1987); Chair. KRAISRI CHATIKAVANIJ; Man. KITTI PATPONGPIBUL.

Government Savings Bank of Thailand: 470 Phahonyothin Rd, Samsennai, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 279-0060; f. 1913; cap. 4,284.46m., dep. 59,561.47m. (Feb. 1986); Chair. PANDIT BUNYAPANA; Dirs-Gen. M. R. CHANDRAM, S. CHANDRATAT; 445 brs.

Industrial Finance Corpn of Thailand (IFCT): 1770 New Petchburi Rd, Bangkok 10310; tel. (02) 253-7111; telex 82163; f. 1959 to assist in the establishment, expansion or modernization of industrial enterprises in the private sector; organizes pooling of funds and capital market development; makes medium- and long-term loans, complementary working capital loans, investment advisory services, underwriting shares and securities and guaranteeing loans; cap. p.u. 1,562,125m.; loans granted: 29,502.1m. on 1.481 projects (May 1989); Chair. SOMMAI HOONTRAKOOL; Pres. SUKRI KAOCHARERN.

Small Industries Finance Office (SIFO): 16 Mansion 6, Ratchadamnoen Ave, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 2241919; f. 1964 to provide finance for small-scale industries; cap. 154m. (1988); Chair. PISAL KONGSAMRAN; Man. BOONEHAI KASIVATE.

Bankers' Association

Thai Bankers' Association: Bangkok Insurance Bldg, 302 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-1140; Chair. BANYONG LAMSAM.

STOCK EXCHANGE

Securities Exchange of Thailand (SET): Sinthon Bldg, 2nd Floor, 132 Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (662) 250-0001; f. 1975; 30 mems; Pres. MARUEY PHADOONGSIDHI; Chair. Dr ARAN THAMMANO.

INSURANCE

In 1984 there were 70 domestic insurance companies operating in Thailand (5 life, 52 non-life, 6 life and non-life, 6 health and 1 reinsurance). There were also 5 foreign companies (1 life, 4 non-life).

Selected Domestic Insurance Companies

Bangkok Insurance Co Ltd: The Bangkok Insurance Bldg, 302 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-1155; telex 87333; f. 1947; non-life; Chair. and Man. Dir CHAI SOPHONPANICH.

Bangkok Union Insurance Co Ltd: 175–177 Surawongse Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-6920; telex 82131; f. 1929; non-life; Chair. PRACHAI LEOPHAIRATANA; Man. Dir MALINEE LEOPHAIRAT.

China Insurance Co (Siam) Ltd: 95 Suapa Rd, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 221-4206; f. 1948; non-life; Chair. JAMES C. CHENG; Man. Dir FANG RONG-CHENG.

INTERLIFE Co Ltd: 364/29 Sri-Ayudhya Rd, Samsen Nai District, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 245-2491; f. 1951; life; Chair. MANOCH KANCHANACHAYA; Acting Exec. Dir CHAISIT CHAIPHIBALSARISDI.

International Assurance Co Ltd: 488/7–9 Henri Dunant Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-8714; f. 1952; non-life, fire, marine, general; Chair. PICHAI KULAVANICH; Man. Dir SOMCHAI MAHASANTIPIYA.

Ocean Insurance Co Ltd: 163 Surawongse Rd, Bang Rak, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-8000; telex 72153; f. 1949; life and non-life; Chair. KIRATI ASSAKUL; Man. Dir SUNTHORN WONGSUPALAK.

Paiboon Insurance Co Ltd: Thanasap Bldg, 4th–5th Floors, 68/1 Silom Rd, POB 1111, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-8960; telex 82353; f. 1927; non-life; Chair. ANUTHRA ASSAWANONDA; Pres. VANICH CHAIYAWAN.

South-East Insurance Co Ltd (Arkanay Prakan Pai Co Ltd): South-East Insurance Bldg, 315 Silom Rd, POB 2607, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-7080; telex 82343; f. 1946; life and non-life; Chair. PAYAP SRIKARNCHANA; Man. Dir ATHORN TITTIRANONDA.

Syn Mun Kong Insurance Co Ltd: 12/7–9 Plabplachai Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 223-2889; f. 1951; fire, automobile and personal accident; Chair. SUPASIT MAHAKUN; Man. Dir THANAVIT DUSADEE-SURAPOTE.

Thai Commercial Insurance Co Ltd: Sathorn Thani Bldg, 11th Floor, 90/27 North Sathorn Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-2345; f. 1940; automobile, fire, marine and casualty; Chair. THANA POSAYANOND; Man. Dir SURAJIT WANGLEE.

Thai Health Insurance Co Ltd: 123 Ratchadaphisek Rd, Bangkok 10310; tel. (02) 246-9680; telex 82353; f. 1979; Chair. APIRAK THAIPATANAKUL; Dir and Gen. Man. PRANEET VIRAKUL.

Thai Insurance Co Ltd: Thai Danu Bldg, 7th Floor, 393 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-5991; f. 1938; non-life; Chair. POTE SARASIN; Man. Dir CHALOR THONGSUPHAN.

Thai Life Insurance Co Ltd: U Chuliang Bldg, 968 Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-7580; f. 1942; life; Chair. PRAYOON CHINDAPRADIT; Man. Dir APIRAK THAIPATANAGUL.

Thai Prasit Insurance Co Ltd: 295 Siphraya Rd, Bangkok 10250; tel. (02) 236-0035; f. 1947; life, fire, marine, automobile and general; Chair. SURA CHANSRICHAWLA; Man. Dir SUKHATHEP CHANSRICHAWLA.

Wilson Insurance Co Ltd: Bangkok Bank, Ratchawong Branch Bldg, 5th Floor, 245–249 Ratchawong Rd, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 224-6405; f. 1951; fire, marine, motor car, general; Chair. CHOTE SOPHONPANICH; Man. Dir VAJIRA HIRANSOMBOON.

Associations

General Insurance Association: 223 Soi Ruamrudee, Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-4132; Exec. Sec. JITRA THONGTHIPAYA.

Thai Life Assurance Association: 36/1 Soi Saphanku, Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 286-0897; Pres. KITTIPONG JINTAVARALUK.

Trade and Industry

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

Thai Chambers of Commerce: 150 Rajbopit Rd, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 225-0086; telex 72093; f. 1946; 1,374 mems, 118 assoc. mems (1989); Pres. Prof. Dr YUKTA NA THALANG; Vice-Pres PREECHA TANPRASERT, SUVIT WANGLEE, VICHIEN TEJAPAIBOON, SMARN OPASWONGSA, VINYOO KUVANANT.

GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

Board of Trade of Thailand: 150 Rajbopit Rd, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 221-1827; telex 84309; f. 1955; Pres. YUKTA NA THALANG.

Central Sugar Marketing Centre: Bangkok; f. 1981; responsible for domestic marketing and price stabilization.

Forest Industry Organization: 76 Ratchadamnoen Nok Ave, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 282-3243; f. 1947; oversees all aspects of forestry and wood industries; Man. Dir ACOM SAISA-AT.

National Economic and Social Development Board: 962 Krung Kasem Rd, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 282-1151; economic planning agency; Sec.-Gen. PHISIT PAKKASEM.

Office of the Cane and Sugar Board: Ministry of Industry, Rama VI Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 245-9918.

Petroleum Authority of Thailand (PTT): 14 Vibhavadi Rangsit Rd, Bangkok 10900; tel. (02) 537-2000; telex 87940; f. 1978; subsequently merged with National Gas Organization of Thailand (NGOT) and the Oil and Fuel Organization; supervises all activities relating to the development, exploitation, production and distribution of petroleum and gas; Chair. Gen. ATAYA PAAOPANCHON; Gov. Dr ANAT ARBHABHIRAMA.

Rubber Estate Organization: Nabon Station, Nakhon Si Thammarat Province 80220; tel. (075) 411554; Man. Dir THAVORN VISESJINDA.

Telephone Organization of Thailand (TOT): 977 Ploenchit Rd, Pathumwan, Bangkok 10330; tel. (02) 257-1170; Chair. Gen. Dr PAIBOON LIMPAPHAYOM.

INDUSTRIAL AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

Bangkok Rice Millers' Association: 14/3 Sathorn Tai Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 286-8289.

The Federation of Thai Industries: 394/14 Samsen Rd, Tambol Wachira, Amphur Dusit, Bangkok 10300; tel. (02) 280-0951; telex 72202; f. 1987, formerly The Association of Thai Industries; 2,500 mems; Chair. PARON ISSASENA; Vice-Chairs ANAND PANYARACHUN, CHOKCHAI AKSARANAN, KASEM NARONGDEJ, VIROJ PUKRAKUL.

Mining Industry Council of Thailand: Sinthorn Bldg, Room 111, Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 250-1808; f. 1983; intermediary between govt organizations and private mining enterprises; Pres. DARMP TEWTHONG; Sec.-Gen. PUNYA ADULYAPICHIT.

Rice Exporters' Association of Thailand: 37 Soi Ngamdupli, Rama VI Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 2872674; Chair. SAMARN OPHASWONGSE.

Rice Mill Association of Thailand: 81–81/1 Yotha Rd, Talat Noi, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 235-7863; Pres. NIPHON WONGTRAGARN.

Sawmills Association: 101 Amnuaisongkhram Rd, Dusit, Bangkok 10300; tel. (02) 2434754.

Thai Food Processors' Association: 888/114 Mahatunplaza Bldg, 11th Floor, Ploenchit Rd, Bangkok 10330; tel. (02) 253-6791.

Thai Jute Association: 1 Sivadol Bldg, 10th Floor, Rm 10, Convent Rd, Silom, Bangrak, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-1438.

Thai Lac Association: 66 Chalermkhetr 1, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 233-8331.

Thai Maize and Produce Traders' Association: 92/26–27 Sathorntane Bldg, Bangrak, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 236-8413.

Thai Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association: 1759/30 Soi Udomsub, Pinklao-Nakornchaisri Rd, Bangkok 10700; tel. (02) 433-6547; telex 87278; f. 1969; Pres. Dr VAIVUDHI THANESVORAKUL; Sec.-Gen. YUDHACHAI RAJATASEREEKUL.

Thai Rubber Traders' Association: 57 Rongmuang 5 Rd, Pathumwan, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 214-3420; Pres. VICHIT UPATISRING.

Thai Silk Association: c/o Dept of Industrial Promotion, Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 390-0684.

Thai Sugar Producers' Association: Thai Ruam toon Bldg, 794 Krung Kasem Rd, Pomprap, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 281-0342; telex 82718.

Thai Tapioca Trade Association: Sathorn Thani Bldg, 20th Floor, 92/58 Thanon Sathorn Nua, Bangrak, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-4734; telex 20522; Pres. LIANG SRISATHAPORN.

Thai Textile Manufacturing Association: 454–460 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 101100; tel. (02) 258-2044.

Thai Timber Exporters' and Importers' Association: 46/1–5 Siphaya Rd, Bangrak, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 235-5105.

Timber Merchants' Association: 4 Yen-Arkad Rd, Thung-Mahamek, Yannawa, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 2495565.

Union Textile Merchants' Association: 160 Sethi Bldg, 3rd Floor, Samphanthawong, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 222-3559.

MAJOR INDUSTRIAL COMPANIES

American Standard Sanitary Ware (Thailand) Ltd: Soi 18, 392 Sukhumvit, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 258-0175; telex 82769; mfrs of sanitary ware; Chair. Man. Dir CHALERMBHAND SRIVIKORN; Gen. Man. HORCE M. WHITTLESEY.

Atlantic Laboratories Corpn Ltd: 2038 Sukhumvit Rd, Prakanong, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 311-0111; telex 82736; mfrs of pharmaceutical and veterinary supplies; Exec. Vice-Pres. SOMSAK VANASWAS.

Bangkok Steel Industry Co Ltd: 5th Floor, UFM Bldg, 205 Rajawongse Rd, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 223-0114; telex 84631; mfrs of steel bars; Chair. Gen. PONGSE PUNNAKANTA; Pres. PLENGSAKDI PRAKASPESAT.

Boon Rawd Brewery Co Ltd: 999 Samsen Rd, Bangkraboe, Dusit, Bangkok 10300; tel. (02) 241-1360; telex 82567; beer and sodawater mnfg; Chair. and Man. Dir PRACHUAB BHIROM BHAKDI.

Charoen Pokphand Group Co. Ltd: c/o 36 Soi Yenchit, Chan Rd, Bangkok 12; tel. (02) 2114667; f. 1921; seed production, crop growing, poultry and swine breeding, agricultural consultancy; Chair. DHANIN CHEARAVANONT.

Foremost Friesland (Thailand) Ltd: 3rd Floor, Shinawatra Bldg, 94 Soi 23 (Prasanmitr) Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 258-0280; telex 87908; sweetened condensed and evaporated milk and UHT milk; Chair. SOMBOON NANDHABIWAT; Man. Dir G. SIMON.

Imperial Industrial Chemicals (Thailand) Co Ltd: Benetone Bldg, 6th Floor, 16/23–24, Sukhumvit Soi 19, Bangkok 10110; f. 1980; tel. (02) 253-0124; telex 21179; organic chemicals; Man. MAKUND S. RAO.

The Jalaprathan Cement Co Ltd: 2974 New Petchburi Rd, Bangkok 10310; tel. (02) 314-0061; telex 72228; Chair. Lt-Gen. POON WONGVISES.

Karnasuta General Assembly Co Ltd: 1494 New Petchburi Rd, Phyathai, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 252-4391; telex 82689; motor vehicle assemblers; Chair ADISORN KOVINDHA; Man. Dir SUEBCHAI CHAINUVATI.

Khon Kaen Sugar Industry Co Ltd: 205/4–5 Patumwan Sq., Phyathai Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-9003; telex 5321; Chair. NUNDHA CHINTHAMMIT; Man. Dir CHAVALIT CHINTHAMMIT.

Sahaviriya Panich Co Ltd: 33/1 Liab Maenam Chaophya Rd, Chong Nonsi, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 286-1597; telex 84924; Man. Dir W. V. PRAPAIKIT.

Sangsom Co Ltd: 290 TCC Bldg, Surawongse Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 235-1350; telex 82333; alcoholic beverages; Chair. Lt-Gen. NOP PINSAIKEO; Man. Dir CHAROEN SIRIVADHANABHAKDI.

Siam Cement Co Ltd: 1 Siam Cement Rd, Bangsue, Bangkok 10800; tel. (02) 587-0111; telex 72251; Thailand's largest industrial group, with 30 subsidiaries manufacturing more than 6,000 products, incl. cement and construction materials, small diesel engines, paper products, plastics and ceramic tiles; net sales 13,532m. baht (1984); 8,700 employees; Chair. POONPERM KRAIRIKSH; Pres. PARON ISRASENA NA AYUTTHAYA.

The Siam Chemicals Co Ltd: 26/26 Orakarn Bldg, 11th Floor, Chidlom Rd, Pathumwan, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 252-0608; telex 84393; Chair. Dr CHARNG RATANARAT; Gen. Man. PHAIRAT VATANAPAHU.

Siam City Cement Co Ltd: 550 cnr Ploenchit and Wireless Rds, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 253-8583; telex 72372; Chair CHUAN RATANARAK; Man. Dir SOMKIART LIMSONG.

Siam Europe Motor Co Ltd: 404 Central Happiness Bldg, Phyathai Rd, Patumwan, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 251-5196; telex 82203; motor vehicle assemblers; Chair. KHANYING PHORNTHIP NARONGDEJ; Man. Dir PHAITOON PHONGWATTANA.

Siam Food Products Co Ltd: 235/9 Asok Rd, Prakanong, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 258-0120; telex 82958; Chair. NAM PHOONWATHU; Pres. THEP ROONGTANAPIROM.

Siam Pulp and Paper Co Ltd: 1 Siam Cement Rd, Bangsue, Bangkok 10800; tel. (02) 587-0111; telex 72250; Chair. CHALERM CHEO-SAKUL; Man. Dir UTHEN PHISUTHIPORN.

Siam Yamaha Co Ltd: 1 Soi Annopnarumitr, Dindang Rd, Samseannai, Phyathai, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 245-7820; telex 82904; f. 1964; sale and production of motorcycles, spare parts, engines; Pres. KASEM NARONGDEJ; Vice-Pres. KHUNYING PHORNTHIP NARONGDEJ.

Siriwiwat (2515) Co Ltd: 988–992 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 391-0772; telex 81084; electrical wiring, repairs; Chair. and Man. Dir SOMJET WATANASIN.

Srimaharaja Co Ltd: 36–38 Mansion 5, Rajdamnern Ave, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 223-2661; telex 82354; hardboards, mattresses; Chair. POONPERM KRAIRIKSH.

Tanin Industrial Co Ltd: 52 Soi Udomsuk, 103 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangna, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 393-1585; telex 82280; mfrs and assemblers of radio and TV sets; Man. Dir J. UDOM VIDHAYASIRINAN.

Thai Amarit Brewery Ltd: 369/1 Pracharaj Rd, Bangkok 10800; tel. (02) 585-0222; telex 82934; Man. Dir UDANE TEJAPHAIBUL; Gen. Man. SOMPONG AMORNVIVAT.

Thai Asahi Glass Co Ltd: Cathay Trust Bldg, 3rd Floor, 1016 Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-0571; telex 20011; Man. Dir SOMBATH PHANICHEWA; Gen. Man. CHAIKIRI SRIFUENGFUNG.

Thai Metal Works Co Ltd: 181 Soi Amorn, Linchee Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 286-7212; telex 81023; aluminium coils, sheets, tubes and slugs; Chair. JUANG NITIKARN PRASOM; Man. Dir CHATCHAWARN CHAIXANIEN.

Thai Oil Refinery Co Ltd: Sarasin Bldg, 6th Floor, 14 Surasak Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-9781; telex 82695; Chair. Dr AMORN CHANDARASOMBOON; Man. Dir CHOW CHOWKWANYUN.

Thai Pineapple Canning Industry Co Ltd: 87 Sukhumvit Rd, 8th Floor, Nai Lert Bldg, Bangkok 101100; tel. (02) 251-2212; telex 72344; Chair. and Man. Dir PIPAT TANTIPIPATPONG.

Thai Plastic & Chemical Co Ltd: South-East Insurance Bldg, 11th Floor, 315 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-8374; telex 72226; resins and compounds; Chair. CHAROON EUARCHUKIATI; Gen. Man. SOMCHAI KONGSALA.

Thai Plywood Co Ltd: Mansion 6, 2–4 Rajdamnern Ave, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 224-0034; telex 72286; Chair. THALERNG THAMRONG; Man. Dir Sub-Lt UTHAI SINTUPRAMA.

Thai Seri Cold Storage Co Ltd: 1575 Charoen Nakorn Rd, Bangkok 10600; tel. (02) 437-0158; telex 82812; processors and exporters of seafood products; Pres. PHAIRAUH PULGEH; Man. Dir POLPAT PULGEH.

Thai Sing Chao Engineering Co Ltd: 9/5 Plabplachai Rd, Pomprab, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 233-8131; telex 72295; iron and

steel products; Chair VITES WONGWATANASIN; Man. Dir THEP TITAMATATOL.

Thai Sugar Mill Co Ltd: 9/5 Plabplachai Rd, Pormprab, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 223-1644; telex 72295; white and raw sugar; Man. Dir VITES WONGWATANASIN.

Thai Teijin Textiles Ltd: 98 Mansion 1, Rajdamnern Ave, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 223-3000; yarns, dyed fabric; Pres. DEJ BOON LONG.

Thailand Sugar Corpn Ltd: 624 Jawarad Rd, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 234-4956; telex 82325; Man. Dir VEERA PRAPHAWONGSE.

United Flour Mill Co Ltd: UFM Bldg, 9th Floor, 177-179 Rajawongse Rd, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 223-0114; telex 84631; wheat flour milling; Chair. FUEN RONNAPAKAS RIDDHAGNI; Pres. PLENGSAKDI PRAKASPESAT.

United Grain Jute Mill Co Ltd: Bangkok Union Insurance Bldg, 2nd Floor, 175-177 Suriwongse Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-5065; telex 72255; jute yarn, twine, hessian cloth and bags; Pres. PRACHAI LEOPHAIRATANA.

Universal Food Co Ltd: Sibunruang 2 Bldg, 6th Floor, 1/7 Convent Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-9520; telex 72240; canned fruit and vegetables; Chair. and Man. Dir CHAMNARN VIRAVAN.

Yuasa Battery (Thailand) Co Ltd: 164 Sukhumvit Rd, Taiban, Muang, Samut Prakan 10280; tel. (02) 395-1095; car and motorcycle batteries; Man. Dir KAMTORN MANUTHAN.

TRADE UNIONS

Thailand's trades union movement dates from the early 1970s and has an estimated 287,000 members. Under the Labour Relations Act (1975), a minimum of 10 employees are required in order to form a union; by mid-1988 there were an estimated 539 such unions.

Labour Congress of Thailand: 1197/10 Phaholyothin Rd, Phayathai, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 278-3262; f. 1978; represents 85 labour unions and 95,000 individual mems; Pres. THANONG PHODIARN.

National Congress of Thai Labour: 30/1 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. 391-9062; represents 186 unions and c. 100,000 individual mems; Pres. ATT SRIKART.

National Free Labour Union Congress (NFLUC): 277 Mu 3, Ratburana Rd, Bangkok 10140; tel. (02) 4276506; represents 38 unions and 30,000 individual mems; Pres. THANASAK BOONYAPRA.

Thai Trade Union Congress (TTUC): 121 Chakrapet Rd, Wangburapa, Phranakon, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 2212182; f. 1982; represents 105 unions and more than 200,000 individual mems; Pres. WATTANA IAMBUMROONG.

Transport

RAILWAYS

State Railway of Thailand: Rong Muang Rd, Pathumwan, Bangkok 10330; tel. (02) 223-0341; telex 72242; f. 1819; 4,452 km of track in 1989; Chair. CHATCHAI UPAPONG; Gen. Man. SOMCHAI CHULACHARITTA.

Expressway & Rapid Transit Authority of Thailand: Phaholyothin Rd, Bangkok 10900; tel. (02) 579-5380; telex 72346; responsible for the Mass Rapid Transit System in Bangkok; Gov. C. BURAPHARAT.

ROADS

The total length of the road network was 151,200 km at the end of 1987, of which 15,700 km were main roads, 29,500 km were secondary roads and 106,000 km were rural roads. Two sections of the Bangkok overhead expressway were completed in early 1983 and in January 1989 the concession was awarded to a private company to finance and operate a 36-km overhead expressway, completing the ring road around central Bangkok.

Bangkok Mass Transit Authority (BMTA): 888 Nai Lert Bldg, Phaya Thai, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 251-6503; controls Bangkok's urban transport system; Chair. Lt-Gen. SAK BOONTHRAKUL; Dir ANOTHAI UTENSUTE.

Department of Highways: Si Ayudhaya Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) (02) 281-7082; Dir-Gen. SATHIEN VONGVICHIEN.

Department of Land Transport: Phahonyothin Rd, Bangkok 10900; tel. (02) 271-0120; Dir-Gen. BANTERNG VATTANASIRITHAM.

Express Transportation Organization of Thailand (ETO): 485/1 Si Ayudhaya Rd, Bangkok 10400; tel. (02) 245-3231; telex 72053; f. 1947; Chair. Pres. PONGPOL ADIREKSARN; Vice-Pres. PENSRI KANCHANAPHAN.

SHIPPING

There is an extensive network of canals, providing transport for bulk goods. The port of Bangkok is an important shipping junction for South-East Asia. A new container port at Laem Chabang, 105 km south-east of Bangkok, is due for completion in 1991.

Harbour Department: 1278 Yotha Rd, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 233-5087; Dir-Gen. Sr Lt CHID ONGSUWAN.

Office of the Mercantile Marine Promotion Commission: 19 Phra Atit Rd, Bangkok 10200; tel. (02) 281-9367; f. 1979; Sec.-Gen. SACHEE SIRISON.

Port Authority of Thailand: Sunthornkosa Rd, Klongtoey, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 249-0362; telex 72331; 36 vessels, 5 vessels at Sattahip Commercial Port; Chair. Adm. PRAPAT KRISNACHAN; Dir-Gen. Sr Lt PONGSAK VONGSAMOOT.

Principal Shipping Companies

Bangkok United Mechanical Co Ltd: 144 Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 252-4061; telex 82654; coastal services; 1 tanker; Pres. P. PRASARTTONG ORSOTH; Man. C. W. CHAIKOMIN.

CP Co Ltd: Silom Bldg, 2nd Floor, 197/1 Silom Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 235-0240; telex 87345; services to Singapore; 16 coastal tankers; Chair. Rear-Adm. CHANO PHENJATI; Man. Dir PRAWAT HUTASINGH.

Jutha Maritime Co Ltd: Mano Tower 2nd Floor, 153 Soi 39, Sukhumvit Rd, Bangkok 10/10; tel. (02) 260-0050; telex 87366; services between Bangkok and Japanese ports; 5 vessels; Chair. Rear-Adm. CHANO PHENJATI; Pres. CHANET PHENJATI.

Thai International Maritime Enterprises Ltd: Sarasin Bldg, 5th Floor, 14 Surasak Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 236-8835; telex 81176; services from Bangkok to Japan; 2 vessels; Chair. and Man. Dir SUN SUNDISAMRIT.

Thai Maritime Navigation Co Ltd: 59 Charoen Krung Rd, Yannawa, POB 2428, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 211-5301; telex 87328; services from Bangkok to Japan, the USA, Europe and ASEAN countries; 3 vessels; Chair. Gen. PRATIEB THESVISARN; Dir-Gen. ANUSAK INTHRAPHUVASAK.

Thai Mercantile Marine Ltd: Charn Issara Tower, 10th Floor, 942/144 Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 233-0926; telex 82924; f. 1967; 4 vessels; services between Japan and Thailand; Man. Dir SUTHIM TANPHAIBUL.

Thai Ocean Transportation Co Ltd: Sarasin Bldg, 5th Floor, 14 Surasak Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 234-7983; telex 84494; 2 vessels; Chair. CHOW CHOWKWANYUN.

Thai Overseas Line Ltd: Sinthon Bldg, 7th Floor, 132 Wireless Rd, Bangkok 10500; tel. (02) 250-1460; telex 81161; 4 vessels.

Thai Petroleum Transports Co Ltd: 355 Soontornkosa Rd, POB 2172, Klong Toey, Bangkok 10110; tel. (02) 249-0255; 5 coastal tankers; Chair. C. CHOWKWANYUN; Man. Capt. B. HAM.

United Thai Shipping Corpn Ltd (UNITHAI): 26 Orakarn Bldg (Ground Floor) Chidlom Rd, Pathumwan, Bangkok 10330; tel. (02) 254-8400; telex 84498; regular containerized/break bulk services to Europe and Far East; 4 vessels; Chair. Adm. AMNUAY IAMSURO; Man. Dirs FREDERICK W. T. TSAO, M. L. JOENGJAN KAMBHU.

CIVIL AVIATION

Don Muang (near Bangkok), Chiang Mai, Haadyai and Phuket airports are of international standard. U-Tapao is an alternative airport.

Airports Authority of Thailand: Bangkok International Airport, Vibhavadi Rangsit Rd, Bangkok 10210; tel. (02) 535-1111; telex 87424; f. 1979; Man. Dir Air Marshal SOMBOON RAHONG.

Department of Aviation: 71 Soi Ngarmduplee, Rama IV Rd, Bangkok 10120; tel. (02) 286-0921; telex 72099; f. 1963; Dir-Gen. Dr SRISOOK CHANDRANGOU.

Thai Airways International Ltd (TAI): 89 Vibhavadi Rangsit Rd, Bangkok 10900; tel. (02) 513-0121; telex 82359; f. 1959; merged with Thai Airways Co in 1988; international services from Bangkok to Australia, Austria, Bangladesh, Brunei, Canada, People's Republic of China, Denmark, Egypt, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Republic of Korea, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Nepal, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, the United Kingdom, the USA and Viet-Nam; Chair. Air Chief Marshal KASET ROJANANIN; Pres. Air Chief Marshal VEERA KITCHATHORN; Exec. Vice-Pres. CHATRACHAI BUNYA-ANANTA; fleet of 2 B747-300, 6 B747-200, 3 DC-10-30ER, 11 Airbus A300-B4, 1 A300-C4 Combi, 7 A300-600, 1 BAe 748, 4 Shorts 330, 2 Shorts 360, 2 146-300.

Tourism

Thailand is a popular tourist destination, noted for its temples, palaces and pagodas. Tourist arrivals increased from 2.8m. in 1986

to 3.5m. in 1987 and to 4.2m. in 1988. Income from tourism amounted to 70,859m. baht in 1988.

Tourism Authority of Thailand (TAT): Head Office: 4 Ratchadamnoen Nok Ave, Bangkok 10100; tel. (02) 282-1143; telex 72059; f. 1960; Gov. DHARMNOON PRACHUABMOH; Dep. Govs SEREE WANGPAICHITR, PAIROTE THAMMAPIMUK, VIRAKIART ANGKATAVANICH.

Tourist Association of Northern Thailand: Old Chiang Mai Cultural Centre, 185/3 Wualai Rd, Chiang Mai 50000; tel. (053) 235097; Pres. Prof. PHOON-PHON ASANACHINTA.

Defence

In June 1988 the total strength of the armed forces was 256,000: army 166,000, navy 42,000, air force 48,000. Paramilitary forces numbered approximately 123,700. Military service lasts for two years between the ages of 21 and 30 and is compulsory.

Defence Expenditure: Budgeted at 44,770m. baht for 1987/88.

Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces and Commander-in-Chief (Army): Gen. CHAOVALIT YONGCHAIYUT.

Commander-in-Chief (Air Force): Air Chief Marshal KASET ROJANANIN.

Commander-in-Chief (Navy): Adm. NIPHON SIRITHON.

Education

Education in Thailand is free and compulsory for six years. All education is state controlled. There are four types of schools: (i) Government schools established and maintained by government funds; (ii) Local schools which are usually financed by the Government; however, if they are founded by the people of the district, funds collected from the public may be used in supporting such schools; (iii) Municipal schools, a type of primary school financed and supervised by the municipality; (iv) Private schools set up and owned by private individuals under the provisions of the 1954 Private Schools Act. The National Scheme of Education provides for education on four levels: (i) Pre-School Education (nursery and kindergarten), which is not compulsory; (ii) Elementary Education; (iii) Secondary Education; (iv) Higher Education. Budgetary expenditure on education in 1987/88 was projected at 43,800m. baht, or 18% of total planned spending. Expansion of rural education has been an important project to stem the increasing flow of students to the cities, especially Bangkok.

Much has been done for the improvement in both quality and quantity of vocational training throughout the country. Short-term vocational courses are given in more rural areas, and new multi-vocational mobile schools have been tried out giving such courses as dressmaking, hairdressing, cooking, etc. Another innovation is the Special Agricultural School for the self-help settlements, designed to give such settlers a basic knowledge of agriculture. According to UNESCO estimates, the adult illiteracy rate in 1985 was only 9.0% (males 5.8%; females 12.2%).

ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION

Starts at the age of seven and lasts for six years. All children are required by law to attend elementary school. From 1955 on the Ministry of Education made an annual provision in the budget so that every district would have at least one primary extension school. These efforts have now spread to the villages, resulting in the opening of about 100 schools of this type every year. In 1985 there were 8,125,836 children in elementary education.

Secondary education aims at providing knowledge and skills to enable pupils to carry out an occupation or to prepare them for further education. Secondary education is divided into the lower and upper schools, each having no more than three grades. At the lower level, the studies cover a range of academic and vocational subjects but are not concerned directly with occupational skills. The upper level is designed to prepare students with knowledge and skills for directly taking up specific occupations. There is also a teacher-training stream at secondary level. In 1985 4,022,858 were in general secondary education; this figure does not include those in teacher training or vocational courses.

HIGHER EDUCATION

In 1985 there were 14 universities and technical institutes in Thailand, offering both undergraduate and graduate courses in all fields. The enrolment of women, although small, has increased faster than that of men. Other higher education establishments include the various Military and Police Academies providing a standard of training equivalent to that of civil establishments, and teacher-training establishments. In 1983 1,120,084 students enrolled for higher education.

Bibliography

GENERAL

Brummelhuis, Hanten, and Kemp, J. (Eds). *Strategies and Structures in Thai Society.* Amsterdam, University of Amsterdam Antropologisch-Sociologisch Centrum, 1984.

Bunnag, Jane. *Buddhist Monk, Buddhist Layman.* Cambridge University Press, 1973.

Calavan, M. *Decisions against Nature: An Anthropological Study of Agriculture in Northern Thailand.* Northern Illinois Centre for Southeast Asian Studies, 1977.

Donner, W. *Five Faces of Thailand.* London, C. Hurst, 1978.

Hanks, Lucien. *Rice and Man.* Ithaca, NY, Cornell University Press, 1972.

Ishii, Yoneo. *Sangha, State and Society: Thai Buddhism in History.* Honolulu, University of Hawaii Press, 1986.

Ishii, Yoneo (Ed.). *Thailand, A Rice-Growing Society.* Honolulu, University Press of Hawaii, 1978.

Kaufman, H. K. *Bangkhuad: A Community Study in Thailand.* Prentice Hall, 1978.

McKinnon, John, and Wanat Bhruksari. *Highlanders of Thailand.* Kuala Lumpur, Oxford University Press, 1983.

Rajadhon, Phya Anuman. *Popular Buddhism in Siam and other Essays on Thai Studies.* Bangkok, Thai Inter-Religions Commission for Development, 1985.

Sato, T. *Field Crops of Thailand.* Kyoto University, South-East Asia Centre, 1966.

Seidenfaden, E. *The Thai Peoples.* Bangkok, The Siam Society, 1963.

Sharp, L., and Hanks, L. *Bang Chan: Social History of a Rural Community in Thailand.* Ithaca, NY, Cornell University Press, 1978.

Skinner, G. W. *Chinese Society in Thailand.* Ithaca, NY, Cornell University Press, 1957.

Skinner, William G., and Kirsch, Thomas A. (Eds). *Change and Persistence in Thai Society.* Ithaca, NY, Cornell University Press, 1975.

Tambiah, S. J. *World Conqueror and World Renouncer: A Study of Buddhism and Polity in Thailand Against a Historical Background.* Cambridge University Press, 1975.

HISTORY

Bunnag, Tej. *The Provincial Administration of Siam 1892-1915.* Oxford University Press, 1977.

Chakrabongse, Prince Chula. *Lords of Life: the Paternal Monarchy of Bangkok, 1782-1932.* New York, Taplinger and London, Alvin Redman, 1960.

Chaloemtiarana, Thak (Ed.). *Thai Politics 1932-1957.* Bangkok, Social Sciences Association of Thailand, 1978.

Chaloemtiarana, Thak. *Thailand: The Politics of Despotic Paternalism.* Bangkok, Social Sciences Association of Thailand, 1979.

Charnvit Kasetsiri. *The Rise of Ayudhya.* Oxford University Press, 1976.

Hong Lysa. *Thailand in the Nineteenth Century: Evolution of the Economy and Society.* Singapore, Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 1984.

Suksamran, Somboon. *Political Buddhism in Southeast Asia: The Role of the Sangha in the Modernisation of Thailand.* London, Hurst, 1977.

Terweil, B. J. *A History of Modern Thailand 1767-1942.* St Lucia, University of Queensland Press, 1983.

Wood, W. A. R. *A History of Siam.* Bangkok, Chalermnit, 1959.

Wyatt, D. K. *Thailand: A Short History.* New Haven, Conn, Yale University Press, 1984.

Young, Ernest. *The Kingdom of the Yellow Robe.* Oxford University Press, 1982.

ECONOMICS AND POLITICS

Brown, I. *The Elite and the Economy in Siam c. 1890–1920.* Singapore, Oxford University Press, 1989.

Girling, J. L. S. *Thailand: Society and Politics.* Ithaca, NY, and London, Cornell University Press, 1981.

Hewison, K. *The Development of Capital and the Role of the State in Thailand.* New Haven, Conn, Yale University Press, 1988.

Ingram, J. C. *Economic Change in Thailand 1850–1970.* 2nd Edn, Stanford, Calif, Stanford University Press, 1971.

Kerdphol, Gen. Saiyud. *The Struggle for Thailand: Counter-Insurgency 1965–1985.* Bangkok, South Research Centre, 1986.

Keyes, Charles F. *Thailand: Buddhist Kingdom as Modern Nation-State.* Boulder, Colorado, Westview Press, 1987.

Morell, D., and Chai-Anan Samudvanij. *Thailand: Reform, Reaction and Revolution.* Cambridge, Mass, Oelgeschlager, Gunn and Hain, 1981.

na Pombhejra, Vichitvong. *Readings in Thailand's Political Economy.* Bangkok Printing Enterprise, 1978.

Neher, C. D. *Modern Thai Politics: From Village to Nation.* Cambridge, Mass, Schenkman, 1979.

Samudvanija, Chai-Anan. *The Thai Young Turks.* Singapore, Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 1982.

Silcock, T. H. (Ed.). *The Economic Development of Thai Agriculture.* Ithaca, NY, Cornell University Press, 1970.

Suksamran, Somboon. *Buddhism and Politics in Thailand.* Singapore, Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 1982.

Unphakorn, P., et al. *Finance, Trade and Economic Development in Thailand.* Bangkok, 1973.

Van Roy, E. *Economic Systems of Northern Thailand.* Ithaca, NY, Cornell University Press, 1971.

Wedel, Yuengrat. *The Thai Radicals and the Communist Party.* Singapore, Maruzen Asia, 1983.

Xuto, Somsakdi (Ed.). *Government and Politics of Thailand.* Hong Kong, Oxford University Press, 1987.



The USSR in Asia

PRESIDENT'S DEPARTURE STATEMENT
VISIT OF THAI PRIME MINISTER CHATCHAI CHUNHAWAN
JUNE 14, 1990

Gen.

Prime Minister Chatchai and I held very useful discussions today. During a period of rapid change in the world at large and in Asia most particularly, it is fitting that we consult with the Prime Minister, since Thailand is one of our oldest friends and closest allies in Asia. His visit also serves to renew and remind us of the abiding friendship between the Thai and American peoples.

In our discussions, the Prime Minister and I agreed on the importance of maintaining the U.S.-Thai security relationship. I told him that although regional circumstances and world conditions have changed, the commitments of the United States under the Manila Pact to Thailand's security and integrity remain firm. We take pride in our role in the Pacific, which has contributed to the environment of security that has fostered peace, freedom, and the economic development of democratic friends like Thailand.

We also discussed resolving the tragic conflict in Cambodia. We agreed that both our countries should continue our diplomatic efforts to end the violence, to achieve a comprehensive solution that meets the aspirations of the Cambodian people, by assuring genuine self-determination through free and fair elections under U.N. auspices, and in the presence of an international peace-

keeping force.

The Prime Minister's visit comes shortly before a second ministerial meeting will take place in Singapore on greater economic cooperation among the Pacific Basin countries. Thailand, and its allies in ASEAN, are key to the further development of this promising initiative. I assured the Prime Minister that Southeast Asia remains of great importance to us, that we encourage American investment in Thailand and the area, and that we will continue to strengthen our relations with Southeast Asia in all fields.

The Prime Minister and I noted the common commitment of Thailand and the United States to closer economic cooperation, to a successful ~~end~~ conc. to the Uruguay Round of Trade negotiations, this yr., and to mutually beneficial economic growth. In the spirit of friendship and cooperation which dates back to our first economic treaty in 1833, the Prime Minister and I agreed that we can and would work cooperatively to resolve any obstacles to expanded economic links.

Praise P.M.

I stressed to the Prime Minister my concern over the narcotics problem. It is a challenge of global proportions; and we appreicate Thai cooperation in the suppression of narcotics production and trafficking. I likewise expressed the necessity for even greater efforts in consonance with the National Drug Strategy I announced last September. I also reiterated to the

Prime Minister our appreciation for Thailand's long cooperation in providing first asylum to Indochinese refugees. I assured him that we will maintain our resettlement of refugees from Thailand.

Throughout the 150-year history of our relations, Thailand and the United States have shared many fundamental goals, particularly the desire to pursue our lives as free men. This, and mutual respect for cultures and customs, is the unchanging basis of the bonds of friendship which bind Thailand and the United States.

As you depart after very productive and cordial discussions, Mr. Prime Minister, may I wish you and all the Thai people prosperity, health and peace.

Ref.
E173
.U6
v.2
WH



Madame Chiang Kai-shek of China addresses the U.S. House of Representatives on February 18, 1943.

Bettmann

UNITED STATES
CAPITOL HISTORICAL SOCIETY

FOREIGN VISITORS TO CONGRESS

SPEECHES AND HISTORY

Edited by MARY LEE KERR

Preface by EDMUND S. MUSKIE

Historical Note by FRED SCHWENGEL

VOLUME 2
1956 – 1988

KRAUS INTERNATIONAL PUBLICATIONS
A Division of The Kraus Organization Limited
Millwood, New York

Bhumibol Adulyadej, King of Thailand

INTRODUCTION BY JOHN L.S. GIRLING

KING BHUMIBOL, IN HIS ADDRESS to Congress in 1960, stated with pride that his father studied at Harvard and that he himself was born in Boston in 1927. The king's father, Prince Mahidol, was an unusual person for his time. He had studied for his M.D. at Harvard and it was in the United States that he met his future wife, who was then a nursing student. The prince, who died young, was a great benefactor of medicine in Thailand and the present medical university in Bangkok is named after him. His elder son, who became King Ananta Mahidol, died mysteriously in 1946, and was succeeded by the present king.

The year 1960, when the king addressed Congress, marked a watershed in a period of great uncertainty in Southeast Asia. Six years before, the international conference at Geneva had reached agreement among the powers to end the war between the Communist-led nationalist movement (the Vietminh) and the French colonial regime in Vietnam; the Geneva agreements divided the country temporarily into two separate zones, North and South Vietnam. An uneasy peace followed, but it was marked by repression and violence in both North and South. In the North, Ho Chi Minh managed to retain his authority, but President Diem in the South faced mounting challenges from former Vietminh partisans and, increasingly, from the Buddhist majority, from two important politico-religious sects, from mountain tribes, and from disaffected students, professionals, and organized labor. Three years later, in an atmosphere of crisis, Diem was assassinated in a military coup, and the country was plunged into a disastrous civil war in which Thailand, under a military regime, was also involved.

King Bhumibol's speech reflects his awareness of the worsening situation in Vietnam, a country separated from Thailand only by the newly independent but vulnerable Laos and by Sihanouk's Cambodia. Hence the king's emphasis both on the value of American assistance and on the Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO), founded in 1954 and headquartered in Bangkok. SEATO

did in fact provide some assurance of security to Thailand, but not much else, because its members were so disparate in their interests and concerns. Nevertheless, the U.S.-Thai relationship became a dominant factor; this was formally recognized by the Rusk-Thanat agreement of 1962, guaranteeing U.S. support for Thailand, whatever the attitude of other members of SEATO.

Bhumibol Adulyadej, King of Thailand

Address before a Joint Meeting of the U.S. Senate and House of Representatives
June 29, 1960

Mr. President, Mr. Speaker, and Members of Congress, it is a privilege and a pleasure for me to address you in this stately building, which is the scene of many grave decisions in the history of your great country and, I may even say, of the world.

When the President of the United States kindly invited me to visit this country, I was happy to accept; and was glad to travel halfway round the world in order to be here. My reason is threefold. I would like to mention them briefly to you and, through you, to the people of the United States.

First, I have long desired to see and learn more of your country. When I hear of intolerance and oppression in so many parts of the world, I want to know how, in this country, millions of people, differing in race, tradition, and belief, can live together freely and in happy harmony. [*Applause.*] I want to know how these millions, scattered over a large territory, can agree upon the major issues in the complicated affairs of this world, and how, in short, can they tolerate each other at all.

Second, I wished to bring to you, in person, the greetings and good will of my own people. [*Applause.*] Although the Americans and the Thai live on opposite sides of the globe, yet there is one thing common to them. It is the love of freedom. [*Applause.*] Indeed, the word "Thai" actually means free. The kind reception which I am enjoying in this country enables me to take back to my people your friendship and good will. Friendship of one government for another is an important thing. But it is friendship of one people for another that assuredly guarantees peace and progress.

Third, I have the natural human desire to see my birthplace. [*Applause.*] I expect some of you here were also born in Boston; [*applause*] or, like my father, were educated at Harvard. [*Applause.*] I hasten to congratulate such fortunate people. I am sure that they

Congressional Record, 86th Congress, 2nd Session, vol. 106, part 11, pp. 14964–14965.

are with me in spirit. We share a sentiment of deep pride in the academic and cultural achievements of that wonderful city. [*Applause.*]

Just as in ancient days all roads led to Rome, so today they lead to Washington. [*Applause.*] And now that I am here, I should like to say something about two subjects which are fundamentally important to my country, namely, security and development.

As I look at history, I see mighty military empires rise, through conquest and subjection of alien peoples. I see them decline and fall, when the subject peoples threw off their yoke. It is only in this present century that we find a great military power refrain from war, except for the defense of right and peace. I refer to the United States of America. [*Applause.*] This signal example is a long step forward toward the security of mankind.

You, of course, know by heart all the words of President Lincoln's address at Gettysburg. They lay down basic principles which should inspire the conduct of all nations and all governments. One of those principles is contained in the following words, "a new nation, conceived in liberty and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal."

In accordance with that broadminded proposition, your people have given, by their own sovereign will, full freedom and equality to a southeast Asian nation. When a Far Eastern country was being overwhelmed by a war for its oppression, the United States without hesitation went to war to save that country. There Thai soldiers fought side by side with your GI's. [*Applause.*] It is such prompt actions as this that have given great encouragement and confidence to a small country like mine. Furthermore, U.S. initiative has brought forth SEATO, the international alliance which is the pillar of my country's security.

When a country feels reasonably confident of its own security, it can devote more attention to economic development. As you are all aware, my country is classified as underdeveloped. The average income of a Thai is only about $100 a year. You will understand what great urgent need there is to increase the income and raise the living standard of my people.

One of the handicaps of countries in our region is the lack of capital and technical know-how. It is at this point that the United States has so generously come to our assistance. And here I should like to refer to the economic and technical cooperation agreement between our respective Governments. Its preamble states that liberty and independence depend largely upon sound economic conditions. It then goes on to say:

> The Congress of the United States of America has enacted legislation enabling the United States of America to furnish assistance in order that the Government of Thailand, through its own individual efforts, may achieve such objectives.

In that preamble, there is one concept that needs to be emphasized. American assistance is to enable the Thai to achieve their objectives through their own efforts. I need hardly say that this concept has our complete endorsement. Indeed, there is a precept of the Lord Buddha which says: "Thou are thine own refuge." We are grateful for American aid; but we intend one day to do without it. [*Applause.*]

This leads me to a question in which some of you may be interested. The question is: What do we Thai think of U.S. cooperation? I shall try to explain my view as briefly as I can.

In my country there is one widely accepted concept. It is that of family obligations. The members of a family, in the large sense, are expected to help one another whenever there is need for assistance. The giving of aid is a merit in itself. The giver does not expect to hear others sing his praises every day; nor does he expect any return. The receiver is nevertheless grateful. He too, in his turn, will carry out his obligations.

In giving generous assistance to foreign countries, the United States are, in my Thai eyes, applying the old concept of family obligations upon the largest scale. The nations of the world are being taught that they are but members of one big family; that they have obligations to one another; and that they are closely interdependent. It may take a long time to learn this lesson. But when it has been truly learned, the prospects of world peace will become bright. [*Applause.*]

Some of you may recall that my great-grandfather, King Mongkut, was in communication with President Buchanan during the years 1859 to 1861—100 years ago. President Buchanan sent him a letter dated May 10, 1859, with a consignment of books in 192 volumes. The king was very pleased with the books and in a letter dated the 14th of February 1861, he sent certain presents in return as gifts to the American people and an offer that became historic.

At that period, there was much demand for elephants in our and neighboring countries. Elephants had been sent to Ceylon, Sumatra, and Java and turned loose in the jungles for breeding purposes, and the result is that elephants are plentiful in those countries.

In the past, elephants had great potentialities. From the eco-

nomic point of view, they could be used in the timber industry for hauling big logs and other heavy materials, like tractors do in present days. As they could go through thick jungles, they were also used as beasts of burden for transport purposes. And in view of their enormous size and strength, in time of war they struck awe into the enemies. Since elephants could be put to such various good uses and since they were available in large number in our country, as a friendly gesture to a friendly people, my great-grandfather offered to send the President and Congress elephants to be turned loose in the uncultivated land of America for breeding purposes. [*Applause.*]

That offer was made with no other objective than to provide a friend with what he lacked, in the same spirit in which the American aid program is likewise offered. And understanding and appreciating the sentiment underlying your aid program, the Thai Government welcomes the program and is grateful for it. [*Applause.*]

Our two countries have had the best of relations. They started with the coming of your missionaries who shared with our people the benefits of modern medicine and the knowledge of modern science. This soon led to official relations and to a treaty between the two nations. That treaty dates as far back as 1833.

It can be said that from the beginning of our relationship right up to the present time no conflict of any kind has arisen to disturb our cordial friendship and understanding. [*Applause.*] On the contrary there has been mutual good will and close cooperation between our two countries. In view of the present world tension and the feeling of uncertainty apparent everywhere, it is my sincere feeling that the time is ripe for an even closer cooperation. It will demonstrate to the world that we are one in purpose and conviction, and it can only lead to one thing—mutual benefit.

I thank you for your kind indulgence. [*Applause, the Members rising.*]

Office of East Asia Affairs
Room 6644 NS
Agency for International Development
Washington, D.C. 20523-0067

FAX

Date: 6/6

To: Carolyn Cawley

FAX No: 456-6218
Telephone No: 456-7750

Number of pages: 4
(Including this sheet)

From: ANE/EA, Dave Hagen

FAX No: 202-647-6791
Telephone No: 202-647-9240

Subject: THAILAND: DEPARTURE SPEECH
1. Scientific/technical Cooperation
2. Environmental Cooperation
3. Economic Assistance

Comments: Carolyn: the attached materials may be helpful for your departure statement. Also: one-forth of Thailand's exports are absorbed by the U.S. We therefore have a fundamental interest in forging stronger investment and trade linkages with Thailand. Call if you need more specifics.

ECONOMIC AND TECHNICAL COOPERATION

PROGRAM LEVELS (MILLIONS OF U.S. DOLLARS)

	DA	ESF	TOTAL
FY 1985	24.0	8.0	32.0
FY 1986	19.0	5.0	24.0
FY 1987	15.9	5.0	20.9
FY 1988	15.3	5.0	20.3
FY 1989	14.9	5.0	19.9
FY 1990	8.0	2.5	10.5

DA = DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE ESF = ECONOMIC SUPPORT (Affected Thai Village Program)

PROGRAM HIGHLIGHTS - DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE (DA)

-- Thailand is an advanced developing country. Manufactured exports and tourism drive Thai growth which now depends on Thailand's broader and deeper integration with the world economy.

-- The U.S. has a fundamental interest in helping Thailand sustain its growth as a responsible world economic partner. The A.I.D. program has been redirected to facilitate strong, permanent nongovernmental U.S. - Thai linkages central to a mature economic partnership.

-- The 1990 - 1995 A.I.D. program will provide U.S. assistance for technology and business management, increased U.S. private capital flows, and environmental management.

-- Post 1995 bilateral development assistance may be administered through an A.I.D. representative office.

PROGRAM HIGHLIGHTS - ECONOMIC SUPPORT (ESF)

-- Thailand serves as country of first asylum to refugees from Cambodia, Laos, Burma, and Vietnam, placing great strain on Thai rural resources. A.I.D. assists Thai villages affected by refugee flow and fighting along the Lao and Cambodia borders. This assistance impacts on over 400 villages and 300,000 people by supporting road, water supply, and related basic needs.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
BRIEFING PAPER

ENVIRONMENT

-- Thailand's environment and natural resources are under increasing pressure from rapid economic growth. Industrialization and rising incomes will double the demand on natural resources over the next 25 years. Currently, natural resources account for over 50% of Thailand's foreign exchange earnings (tourism, agriculture, fisheries and minerals).

MAJOR ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION PROBLEMS

-- Water Pollution: Less than 5% of Bangkok has sewerage. Lack of water and sewerage treatment affects key tourism areas as well as cities and towns. Rivers are increasingly overloaded with industrial and domestic waste.

-- Industrial Pollution: Dumping of toxic substances and hazardous wastes is typical and few industries make efforts to protect the environment or worker health and safety. Air and noise pollution in Bangkok combine with unplanned urbanization and traffic gridlock.

-- Resource Exploitation: Rapid deforestation, extensive watershed destruction, soil erosion, and contamination of water supplies with agricultural chemicals and pesticides threaten rural industry and urban consumers.

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL COOPERATION

-- A.I.D. administers a $44 million environmental project (MANRES) to help the Thai public sector and private sector better manage natural resource and environmental problems.

-- A separate A.I.D. activity has focused on operational approaches for coastal resource management which would allow for nationwide policy development.

-- A.I.D. is helping the U.S. World Environment Center and the Federation of Thai Industries to work with the RTG and Thai private sector on applying today's environmental technology to resolve current problems in the areas of industrial pollution, toxicology, and environmental risk management.

-- The National Park Service, the World Wildlife Fund U.S.A. and other organizations are funded through A.I.D. to support biodiversity activities in Thailand.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
BRIEFING PAPER

SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY COOPERATION

BACKGROUND:

-- The Thai university system has a small but significant S&T capability. Commercialization of research is limited.

-- Overall R&D investment is low, approximating 0.2% of GDP as compared with 2.0% for Korea and 3.0% for Japan. Industrial R&D is less than 0.1% of corporate revenues.

-- Most Thai industry uses available technology; economic growth has lessened the perceived need for R&D investment.

ISSUES:

-- Thailand faces a human resource shortage for capably managing and adapting new technology.

-- Constraints to R&D investment reflect Thai policies: steep tariffs on imported R&D equipment and instruments; taxes on royalties and license fees.

-- Intellectual Property Rights protection (IPR) remains a significant bilateral concern.

-- A five year Thai-U.S. umbrella S&T agreement expired in 1989 and has not been renewed because of Thai concerns related to an (IPR) annex. U.S. agencies active in S&T proceed outside the umbrella.

U.S. SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY COOPERATION

-- A.I.D. administers a $35 million S&T project to promote increased Thai appreciation and use of technology through R&D grants, fellowships, policy analyses, and the improvement of standards, testing and quality controls.

-- Thailand is an active participant in the worldwide A.I.D. S&T competitive grants program for innovative research. They have captured about 20% of all issued grants. (35 active grants)

-- The A.I.D.-supported Thailand Science and Technology Development Board (STDB) has contacts with the U.S. Patent Office, the National Institute of Standards and Testing, the Food and Drug Administration, and other U.S. agencies. There is also increasing outreach to the U.S. private sector. A.I.D. recently offered to extend its support to STDB through 1994.

-- We are in the process of finalizing a bilateral AIDS program with Thailand.

Chris' changes before staffing

(Lange/Cawley)
June 7, 1990
9:15 A.M.
[THAI.DOC]

PRESIDENTIAL REMARKS: DEPARTURE, PRIME MINISTER CHATICHAI
SOUTH PORTICO
THURSDAY, JUNE 14, 1990
1:15 P.M.

Thank you all. Prime Minister Chunhawan Chatichai [choon-hwan CHAHT-chai], Foreign Minister Sitthi [SIT], honorable members of your delegation. It has been my pleasure -- and America's honor -- to host to this delegation from Thailand: one of America's oldest friends and closest allies in Asia.

Prime Minister Chatichai [chaht-chai] is a distinguished emissary from a noble land. From the temples and palaces of Bangkok to the lush forests and breathtaking cascades of the provinces, yours is a land proud in its history, rich in resources, and steadfast in its culture and faith.

But in this era of breathtaking change -- in Asia and around the world -- what is most remarkable about Thailand is its enduring devotion to an ideal we Americans hold dear: the ideal of freedom.

In fact -- as the King of Thailand reminded a joint session of Congress thirty years ago this month -- the word "Thai" actually **means** "free." And Thailand is the only country in Southeast Asia that has never fallen to colonization.

So even though our peoples live on opposite sides of the globe, our countries are joined by a common vision. We have made freedom our common cause. And in freedom, our nations have found an abiding friendship.

In our discussions, the Prime Minister and I agreed on the importance of maintaining the U.S.-Thai security relationship. I told him that while regional circumstances and world conditions have changed, America's commitment under the Manila Pact to Thailand's security and integrity remain firm. America is proud of her role in the Pacific -- a commitment that has fostered peace, freedom, and economic development among democratic friends like Thailand.

But the Prime Minister and I agreed that much work remains. I expressed our appreciation for Thailand's long cooperation in providing ~~first~~ asylum to Indochinese refugees -- and assured him we will maintain our resettlement of refugees from Thailand.

We also talked about resolving the tragic conflict in Cambodia. We agreed that both our countries should continue our diplomatic efforts to end the violence -- to achieve a comprehensive solution that meets the aspirations of the Cambodian people -- by assuring genuine self-determination through free and fair elections under U.N. auspices, and in the presence of an international peace-keeping force.

The Prime Minister's visit comes shortly before a ministerial in Singapore, on greater economic cooperation among the Pacific Basin countries. Thailand and its allies in ASEAN [ah-SAY-ahn] are key to the success of this promising initiative. I assured the Prime Minister of America's commitment to closer cooperation; to a successful conclusion to the Uruguay Round of trade negotiations this year; and to mutually beneficial economic

growth.

In the spirit of collective effort that extends back to our first economic treaty back in 1833, the Prime Minister and I agreed to remove any obstacles to expanded economic ties. And I know we share similar outlooks on the value of enterprise -- because it was the Prime Minister who first initiated reforms which opened Thailand to expansion of its business sector. Soon after his election, he declared his ambition to turn Indo-China "from a battlefield into a trading market."

That ambition is leading to results in Thailand -- which now enjoys a diversified and growing economy, a stable government, and a business community attractive for investment. So we're working closely with the Thai people to assure the mutual benefits of economic growth, as well as environmental protection and joint science and technology efforts.

But there's one kind of business we agree we will not tolerate: narcotics. It's a challenge of global proportions -- and we appreciate Thai cooperation in supressing the production and trafficking of these poisons.

Mr. Prime Minister, relations between our two countries now span 150 years. We share many goals in common -- but what unites us is our commitment to peace, to prosperity -- and to the freedom that makes peace and prosperity possible. As you and your delegation depart after very productive and cordial discussions, Mr. Prime Minister, the best wishes of the American people go with you.

POINTS TO BE MADE FOR MEETING WITH THAI PRIME MINISTER CHATCHAI CHUNHAWAN

II. Plenary Meeting

o Security and the U.S.-Thai Relationship

-- As my predecessors since Eisenhower have done, I want to reaffirm the strong America commitment to the security of Thailand under the Manila pact.

-- We must maintain this relationship, even in a time of diminished threat, for our mutual long-term security.

-- Thailand remains a close friend and valuable ally. This is our underlying approach to the relationship.

-- We have an expanding and evolving relationship, much wider than even a few years ago. It is thus not surprising that we have a number of bilateral problems; there are none, however, which we cannot cooperatively resolve.

o Security Assistance

-- We are faced with budget constraints which have severely decreased our ability to provide security assistance funding at levels we would like.

-- However, we are seeking ways to lessen the adverse impact of funding reductions, such as sales of excess equipment. We have already approved allocation of tanks to Thailand.

o Narcotics

-- Given the current situation in the Golden Triangle, with increased production in Burma and Laos, drug trafficking needs to be attacked in Thailand.

-- We need better law enforcement. We therefore welcome your moving to the Parliament asset seizure and conspiracy statutes - important tools against traffickers ad corrupt officials. I hope you will personally push this legislation.

-- We are greatly concerned about continuing reports of involvement of military and Royal Thai Government officials in trafficking operations.

-- I therefore very much welcome your designation of Minister Korn to oversee combatting narcotics and the formation of a national committee including the military to direct enforcement effort.

-- (if raised) We will review with your narcotics staff the role and need for helicopters or other equipment in your suppression plans.

o Refugees

-- We are very appreciative of Thailand's long cooperation on Indochinese refugees, and now on refugees from Burma. We are conscious of the number to whom first asylum has been provided over the years and the 300,000 displaced Khmer who remain in Thailand.

-- We are concerned by recent statements that first asylum countries would consider conditioning the continuance of first asylum on agreement of early involuntary repatriation of screened out refugees.

-- We oppose involuntary repatriation, but I assure you that we will continue to work in good faith with the countries of first asylum to find a mutually satisfactory way of handling the problem. We will continue to take as many refugees as we can to lessen the pressure created by numbers on your facilities. We also believe voluntary repatriation will work for ASEAN countries, as it has begun to work in Hong Kong.

-- In the meantime, we ask for patience, and ask that you not take actions which remove the focus from Vietnam as the source of the problem and could threaten the lives of those seeking asylum.

0 Economic Issues

-- Southeast Asia trade and development; investment in Thailand; APEC; bilateral "umbrella" economic agreement (latter only if raised)

-- We very much intend to stay engaged in all areas with Southeast Asia - ASEAN as a group has for example, already become our seventh largest trading partner.

-- We strongly favor increased private sector U.S. investment in Thailand and ASEAN.

-- However, we are concerned that a major potential U.S. investment - Guardian Glass - has not yet been allowed to enter the Thai market. This case, which has been

repeatedly raised with your govenment,certainly will be seen by American business as test of Thai Government intentions in regard to free competition and interest in foreign investment.

-- We very much support the process of Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC), launched at the Canberra Ministerial last November, which provides new opportunities for Pacific Basin countries to work together.

-- The Secretary of State will head our delegation to both the ASEAN Post-Ministerial Conference and the APEC Ministerial in July, and we look forward to working with Thailand toward the success of both meetings.

-- (If raised) After a comprehensive Cambodia settlement we are prepared to normalize relations with Vietnam and Cambodia, allowing our private sector to pursue commercial opportunities, in cooperation with Thai business if desired.

-- (If raised) We are not sure an "umbrella" U.S.-Thai economic cooperation agreement is necessary, but we recognize the rapid expansion and complexity of our economic links. We would be pleased to study with you how economic cooperation and coordination could be intensified in ways which would not undercut existing ties, the ASEAN-U.S. Initiative, or the Uruguay Round.

-- Uruguay Round

-- As a growing presence in world trade, Thailand stands to benefit from liberalization in the Uruguay Round. We hope you will work with us for successful, far-reaching results by year-end.

-- IPR issues (Patent and Trademark Protection)

-- For the investment you most want to attract (information, electronics and other high-tech), intellectual property protection is essential.

-- U.S. political realities also oblige us to pursue adequate protection.

-- We are gratified that the Thai Government is drafting legislation for better patent protection. We look forward to its introduction to Parliament as soon as possible, and to the passage of the ending trademark law.

-- Civil Aviation

  -- We would like to maintain the excellent civil aviation relations we have traditionally had. I suggest we instruct our negotiators to return to the table as soon as possible to avoid termination of our agreement.

-- Cigarettes

  -- A ban on the import of all foreign cigarettes is not justifiable in terms of the more open trade we both seek.

  -- Recognizing that the ban is now the subject of our GATT complaint, we urge that the Thai Government take the political decision to allow non-discriminatory market access for foreign cigarettes.

-- Textiles

  -- It is not politically sustainable in the U.S. for a growing textile exporter like Thailand to continue indefinitely without a bilateral agreement. We urge you to make the political decision to renew an agreement.

-- Rice Title of Food Security Act (if raised)

  -- We recognize that the perceptions of this legislation are very negative in Thailand.

  -- The political realities, however, indicate that similar provisions are likely to be a part of the 1990 Farm Act.

Need to Get:

--How many Thais in US
How many Americans in Thailand

--What POTUS did on Thailand visit

--How to spell Chatichai Chatichai Choonhaven

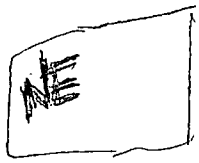
--colonization ~~SEA~~ Chatchai Chon hawan

--joint session speech (OK)

Thai trade successes -- %age increase ~10yrs? Total in $?
(i.e., pointing to their progress as part of a gentle nudge for copyright, trade barriers...)

Scientific/technical collaborations? bi lat AIDS program w/ CDC.

pdh Adorn



Dan'l Hagen 7-9240

MEMORANDUM

TO: **MARK**

FROM: **CAROLYN**

RE: **CHATCHI DEPARTURE REMARKS**

--Prime Minister Chatichai came to office in August of 1988

--He was the Assistant Military Attache here in the US from 1948 to 1950

--POTUS went to Thailand in December 1967 when he was a member of the House

--POTUS and Chatichai last met in Tokyo at the funeral of Emperor Hirohito

--Cobra Gold Military Exercise:
the #2 military program in Asia
this year's exercise will be the largest to date
it is hosted by Thailand
all branches are involved

--Acknowledgements:
"Prime Minister Chatichai, Foreign Minister Sitthi ((SIT)), and the honorable members of your delegation..."

VOLUME 26

Sumatra to Trampoline

THE ENCYCLOPEDIA AMERICANA

INTERNATIONAL EDITION

COMPLETE IN THIRTY VOLUMES

FIRST PUBLISHED IN 1829

GROLIER INCORPORATED

International Headquarters: Danbury, Connecticut 06816

a past is always present to
n fusion of past and present
id, and the process of writing
roust, the hero's realization of
igh art.

is diffuse and erratic. The
cting insights that constitute
t" of Thackeray's best work
ly disorganized. "Commentary"
device, a "mask," as Thack
ne of his letters. Irony fails to
and satire, poetic allusion
ible are no longer effectively
e novel profoundly influenced
Henry James, *The Newcomes*
baggy monster"; yet James'
pe alludes to it, and in *The*
e James' characters, the New
ckeray's Newcomes—Mme. de
ently related to Thackeray's

offers a Jamesian juxtaposi-
and new, but although the
ntly, it eventually loses vitality.
r and *Philip* recur to themes
lready explored, and *Denis*
n 1864) was interrupted by his

orian critics often contrast
ckeray—aptly—since their dis-
cipate a full range of fictional
novels include mythic, fantas-
ments that play little part in
se Dickensian motifs, typical in
modes, were too idiosyncratic
listic convention. Thackeray's
nic, relativistic vision, psycho-
d dispassionate "commentary"
ne and method to later novel-
voice persists in the com-
f George Eliot's narration, its
exities and James' subjective
d in the thematic recurrence of
on, of dubious masculine chiv-
England, and Europe juxta-
Woolf and E. M. Forster extend
may find its culmination in
nce of Things Past*, although
ly on Eliot, Ruskin, and Pater.
ates, Hawthorne was perhaps
keray, Howells certainly was.
it "influence," Sinclair Lewis,
n Faulkner continued variously
od that may be said to have
with the incipient rejection of
el. See also the Index entry
IAM MAKEPEACE.

JOHN W. LOOFBOURROW
Boston College

Bibliography

y: Prodigal Genius (Faber 1980).
ckeray's Canvass of Humanity: An
olic (Ohio State Univ. Press 1979).
hackeray: Interviews and Recollec-
artin's Press 1983).
Makepeace Thackeray (G.K. Hall
Thackeray's Literary Apprenticeship
roft 1979).
he Emergence of Thackeray's Serial
a. Press 1979).
Thackeray's Workshop (1956; reprint,
).
Thackeray and the Form of Fiction
lian Press 1976).
ife of William Makepeace Thackeray
t, Darby Bks. 1982).



© ROBERT FRERCK

The towers and peaked roofs of Bangkok's Grand Palace are framed by the Chao Phraya river and skyscrapers.

THAILAND, tī'land, an Asian country that was known as Siam through most of its long national existence. Its capital is Bangkok. Situated in the center of mainland Southeast Asia—touching on Laos, Kampuchea (formerly Cambodia), Malaysia, and Burma—the kingdom of Thailand has great strategic importance. Moreover, it is rich in natural resources. It produces a surplus of rice and other crops for export and is a leading source of tin and rubber.

As the region's only nation to have avoided the experience of colonial domination, Thailand was able to preserve much of its traditional society, its religious traditions, and its ancient India-derived conception of governmental authority. The modernization changes that Thailand has experienced since the mid-19th century have not been particularly disturbing because they were largely royally sponsored rather than imposed from the outside. A succession of able rulers recognized that accommodation to external pressure was unavoidable if the kingdom was to survive. Today's visitor to Bangkok is struck by the contrast between the modern airport, the deluxe hotels, and the heavy motorized traffic, on the one hand, and the many surviving evidences of royal tradition, the colorful Buddhist temples, and the still heavy *khlong* (canal) traffic on the other. Although Western dress is increasingly in vogue in the cities, the countryside seems little changed. Within a radius of 50 miles (80 km) of Bankok can be seen the impressive monuments of pre-Thai Mon and Khmer civilization, along with the ruins of an early Thai capital, Ayutthaya. The cultural vitality of the past is very much in evidence.

Thailand's national history dates from the 13th century, when Thai leaders at Sukhothai in the north assumed independence from the faltering Khmer state of Angkor. The kingdom of Siam, as Thailand was called until 1939, included only a portion of the total region inhabited by Thai-speaking peoples. The change of name to Thailand by Premier Phibun reflected his ambition to extend his country's frontiers by taking advantage of Japanese power and hostility to Western colonial rule in Asia. Border areas were annexed during World War II when Thailand was an ally of Japan. The annexed border areas in Laos and Burma were inhabited by Thai peoples, and those in Cambodia and Malaya, although not ethnically Thai, had been under Siamese control at one time. The name Thailand was abandoned in 1945 by the pro-Allied Free Thai government in order to expedite peace ne-

CONTENTS

Section	Page	Section	Page
1. The Land	586	3. The Economy	588
2. The People and Their Culture	586	4. History and Government	589

INFORMATION HIGHLIGHTS

Official Name: Kingdom of Thailand (conventional); Prathet Thai (Thai).
Name of Nationals: Thai (sing. and pl.).
Head of State: King.
Head of Government: Premier.
Legislature: National Assembly, consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives.
Area: 198,456 square miles (514,000 sq km).
Boundaries: *North*, Burma and Laos; *east*, Laos, Kampuchea, and Gulf of Thailand; *south*, Malaysia; *west*, Andaman Sea and Burma.
Elevations: *Highest*—Doi Inthanon, 8,514 feet (2,595 meters); *lowest*, sea level.
Population: (1980 census) 44,278,147; (1983 est.) 49,459,000.
Capital and Largest City: Bangkok (Krung Thep).
Major Languages: Thai (official), Chinese, Malay, English.
Major Religious Groups: Buddhists, Muslims, Christians.
Monetary Unit: Baht (= 100 satang).
Flag: Broad blue horizontal stripe in the center, flanked above and below by narrower pairs of stripes, the inner ones white and the outer ones red. See also FLAG.

gotiations with Britain, but it was revived in 1948 when Phibun returned to power.

Thailand has been a constitutional monarchy since 1932. The monarchy provides a symbol of governmental authority and is respected by the population. Political power, however, has for long periods resided with the military, who have shared governing duties with a permanent, nonpolitical bureaucracy. Policies have been determined and implemented by executive order, leaving the National Assembly with little real power in comparison with Western legislatures. Postwar Thailand spawned no revolutionary elite, as happened elsewhere in Southeast Asia. The government has usually been paternalistic toward the Thai ethnic majority but also prompt to discourage overt dissent.

JOHN F. CADY, *Author of "Southeast Asia: Its Historical Development"*

1. The Land

Thailand may be divided into five distinct regions. The heart of the country is the central plain of the Mae Nam Chao Phraya. *Mae nam* (*menam*) means "permanent river."

Regions. The Chao Phraya is formed by the confluence of northern tributary streams, and its flat, heavily sedimented valley is capable of extensive agricultural development through irrigation. Dams and conduit canals have done much in modern times to expand rice cultivation. In the heart of the central plain is located the ancient Khmer city of Lavo (modern Lop Buri). Just south is the site of Ayutthaya, and near the lower (southern) end of the valley is Bangkok. A subsidiary region lies to the east and south of Bangkok, bordered by the shores of the Gulf of Thailand and the mountains of Kampuchea. This area enjoys an abundant summer rainfall but is mountainous and lacks extensive cultivable areas. Modern highways link its port of Sattahip with central and northeast Thailand.

The northwestern region, one of the most interesting, is made up of the four parallel valleys of the Ping, Wang, Yom, and Nan rivers, all tributary to the central Chao Phraya River. The valleys are separated by low watersheds, but the region as a whole is enclosed by a formidable horseshoe rim of mountain ranges, open to the south. The present city of Lamphun, just south of Chiang Mai, was the seat of the ancient Mon state of Haripunjaya. The region exhibits a cultural identity all its own.

An equally ancient Mon state, called Dvaravati, occupied a third region, located to the west of Bangkok and extending southward. Its center was Nakhon Pathom. Strongly influenced by Indian culture at an early date, the Dvaravati Mon maintained connections between the northwestern corner of the Gulf of Thailand and passes that led through the mountains to ports on the Andaman Sea.

A fourth region is the Korat plateau in northeastern Thailand, extending from the limits of the Chao Phraya plain eastward to the Mekong River boundary. Largely wooded, the Korat includes a number of parallel river valleys draining into the Mekong basin. The soil is generally infertile, often sandy and leached of mineral nutrients, so that the area of irrigated rice cultivation is limited. The people of the Korat are identical with Lao-Thai peoples who inhabit the east bank of the middle Mekong River. Cultural and commercial connections are largely in the direction of Thailand's central valley, however, partly because lower reaches of the Mekong are not navigable.

In the extreme south Thailand occupies the Isthmus of Kra and the long narrow neck of the Malay Peninsula. Isthmian Thailand has tin ores, and natural gas is produced in the gulf.

Climate. Thailand's climate is hot and humid most of the year. In the central plain temperatures rarely go below 65° F (18° C) in the coolest months, December and January, and extend upward to around 100° F (38° C) in the hot season, from March to May.

Summer monsoon winds bring a rainy season from June through September. The central plain lies in the "rain shadow" of the Burmese mountains, which intercept moisture-bearing winds. Burma's Tenasserim (southeastern) coast receives 220 inches (5,600 mm) of rain a year, compared with 50–55 inches (1,300–1,400 mm) in the lower plain of the Chao Phraya. This is not quite enough for paddy; the shortfall is made good by natural flooding, which can be chancy in a dry year.

Plants and Animals. Thailand's plant life is tropical throughout. Valuable teakwood timber is obtained from the northwestern sections adjacent to the Salween River boundary with Burma. The country produces a great variety of delicious fruits, such as mangoes, bananas, pineapples, citrus fruits, litchis, durians, and mangosteens. Among the animals is the elephant, which is used in logging and is a symbol of Thai royalty. There are also monkeys, wild and tame buffaloes, and tigers as well as smaller cats. The Siamese domestic cat is probably native to China rather than Thailand. Tropical birds are present in great variety.

JOHN F. CADY, *Author of "Southeast Asia: Its Historical Development"*

2. The People and Their Culture

Except in the border mountain areas and in the extreme south, the population of Thailand is largely homogeneous. The Thai people are racially Mongoloid. Lighter complexioned than the neighboring Burmese, Khmer (Kampucheans), and Malay, they resemble kindred peoples of South China. The Thai people speak the Thai language, use the same script, are socially integrated, and are committed to a common Buddhist faith. The Lao of the Mekong lowlands are also culturally and ethnically Thai, and non-Buddhist Thai-speaking tribal groups extend northward through the mountains of Laos and across the border of China.

The Thai language, like Chinese, is tonal in character—that is, words that differ in meaning may be identical in sound except for the height and movement of the fundamental pitch of the voice. Thai is also similar structurally to Chinese but has a different vocabulary and different inflectional systems. Modern Thai includes many Sanskrit words, reflecting heavy literary borrowing from the Indianized Mon and Khmer who preceded the Thai in Thailand.

Ethnic Minorities. The one large minority people in Thailand are the Chinese, who comprise approximately 10% of the country's total population. They concentrate in centers of trade and industry, such as Bangkok, where they dominate the world of business. Discriminated against for most of two decades (1937–1957) by Premier Phibun, the Chinese escaped such treatment al-

ure

ıtral valley, however, partly
ıes of the Mekong are not

ɔuth Thailand occupies the
he long narrow neck of the
Isthmian Thailand has the
is produced in the gulf.
l's climate is hot and humid
ı the central plain tempera-
/ 65° F (18° C) in the coolest
ınd January, and extend to
F (38° C) in the hot season.

ı winds bring a rainy season
September. The central
in shadow" of the Burmese
intercept moisture-bearing
ıasserim (southeastern) coast
(5,600 mm) of rain a year
55 inches (1,300–1,400 mm)
ɔf the Chao Phraya. This is
paddy; the shortfall is made
ding, which can be chancy.

ls. Thailand's plant life
Valuable teakwood timber
northwestern sections and
River boundary with Burma
es a great variety of delicious
oes, bananas, pineapples, ch
durians, and mangosteens.
s is the elephant, which
l is a symbol of Thai royalty
ıkeys, wild and tame buffa
/ell as smaller cats. The Sia
is probably native to China
d. Tropical birds are prese

JOHN F. CADY, *Author of*
Its Historical Development

heir Culture

order mountain areas and in
the population of Thailand is
us. The Thai people are re-
Lighter complexioned than
Burmese, Khmer (Kampu-
ay, they resemble kindred
hina. The Thai people speak
use the same script, are so
ıd are committed to a common
he Lao of the Mekong low
ırally and ethnically Thai, and
-speaking tribal groups extend
ı the mountains of Laos and
ɔf China.
ıage, like Chinese, is tonal i
words that differ in meaning
n sound except for the height
the fundamental pitch of th
ɔ similar structurally to Chi
erent vocabulary and differe
ns. Modern Thai includes
ırds, reflecting heavy literary
e Indianized Mon and Khmer
Thai in Thailand.

The one large minority pe
e the Chinese, who comprise
ɔ of the country's total popul
ntrate in centers of trade and
Bangkok, where they dominate
ess. Discriminated against for
ıdes (1937–1957) by Premier
ese escaped such treatment

ter the advent of Marshal Sarit to power in 1957. Sarit expanded governmental controls over trade through designated monopolies, high customs duties, and export licenses, but otherwise encouraged private enterprise. Nevertheless Chinese firms found it expedient to name prestigious members of the Thai ruling elite to directorships and as owners of unpurchased blocks of stock. The Chinese are adaptable and not politically inclined. They perform important functions in many areas of economic life.

Thailand's next-largest minority are the Malay. Thai-speaking Muslims, they are mainly fishermen and rice cultivators and live in the southern provinces bordering Malaysia.

The tribal peoples are less important. Those living along the Burma borders—the Lisu, Luwa, Shan, and Karen—are usually slash-and-burn cultivators, shifting their residence in accordance with the cycle of land utilization. Christianization of border Karen by American missionaries was carried over from Burma after foreigners were excluded from that country in the early 1960's.

Difficulties have arisen along the northernmost borders adjacent to Laos from alien Meo tribesmen, who are fairly recent migrants from South China. Their intrusions into the Mekong Valley are the most recent example of the age-long migration of peoples southward from China. The Meo live by subsistence agriculture and opium sales to the outside and tend to locate in mountaintop areas left unoccupied by longer-resident tribal groups. Meo guerrilla activities, said by Bangkok to be Communist inspired, caused the government in 1969 to begin attempts to relocate the Meo away from the Laos border.

Most of Thailand's 60,000 to 70,000 Vietnamese are well established in the country. Of the several hundred thousand Khmer, a large proportion entered Thailand from Kampuchea after 1975 and face an uncertain future as refugees or illegal immigrants.

Religion. Adherence to Theravada Buddhism is almost universal among the Thai, and all Buddhist young men are expected to spend some time in a monastery as novices. Popular religion includes a variety of animistic and kindred beliefs, such as spirit (*phi*) propitiation, reverence for sacred images, and various forms of magic.

Thai religious tradition is conservative, nonpolitical in character, and in general not involved in a positive way with promoting or guiding social and cultural change. A few monastic leaders are reacting to change and to mounting social needs, but their following is slight and they have no political power. Thai Buddhists cherish their beautiful *wat* (temples) and continue lavish expenditures on them. But the traditional religious activities and celebrations often seem to attract less popular interest than modern diversions, the movies.

Social System. Thai society is loosely structured, without clans or strict class lines. The monogamous family is the basic social unit. Marriages continue to be arranged by parents, although those based on personal choice are increasing.

Most Thai live in villages. These socially integrated communities respect the influence of elders and customary patron-client relationships, which function informally as agencies of social control. Government activities, by comparison, constitute an unwelcome intrusion.

Local trade and craftsmanship are in the hands of the Thai ethnic group, but the distant marketing of surplus produce is handled by itinerant Chinese traders. Thai farmers work their plots of land individually but pool their labor at harvest time. Young male villagers from outlying areas, particularly the Korat, often journey to Bangkok to make their fortunes operating *samlor* (3-wheeled taxis), or working on construction projects. They assemble in squatter hutments adjacent to drainage canals or on the edges of the city. Many such migrants return home with their savings after a few years' absence. They then acquire a home, some land, and a wife and settle more comfortably into peasant routines.

Thai men tend to aspire to civil-service jobs or to police or army service rather than to business careers. Generally speaking, it is the Thai women who engage in business. They manage bazaar stalls and sometimes perform manual labor in construction projects, up to the level of carpenter and bricklayer. Educated middle-class women operate real estate agencies and substantial business ventures in the cities—functions that otherwise fall to resident Chinese.

The Buddhist Eightfold Path of righteous living includes high ethical principles for earning merit by conquering desire, but the prevailing social mores accommodate the traditional symbols of power. Socially potent are the demands connected with status, requiring deference and respect from below and paternal concern from above. A person's status can be enhanced by educational accomplishment. In fact, university graduates prefer to receive their diplomas from the hand of the king. Other roads to status are civil-service appointments, of which there are several grades, and the cultivation of useful personal and family connections.

Overseas study and degrees have carried a high premium since the beginning of the 20th century, when only princes were afforded such opportunities. Foreign-trained professional men and private engineers usually hold some status job although they derive their principal income from business or personal services. The status structure reaches its incontestable peak in royalty, which provides the divine sanction for the exercise of governmental authority.

Within the status hierarchy, criticism by a subordinate is unwelcome and is not usually offered. Silence envelops competition for power and wealth within the upper levels of Thai society. However, the maintenance of governmental stability requires that the perquisites of power should be widely shared within the elite community in order to forestall armed coups and other expressions of rebellion. Ruling circles must also try to prevent popular grievances—such as high food prices, increased bus fares, and additional direct taxes—that might generate widespread discontent. An unscrupulous individual who has operated successfully within the hierarchical system is usually envied rather than criticized. Popular hatred is reserved for the greedy Chinese employer or merchant, who is alien to the system. Well-to-do Thai families are not averse to acquiring an educated Chinese son-in-law earning a good income, but such ethnic assimilation takes place only at the upper social levels.

Adjustment to Change. There is a growing cultural gap between village Thailand and Bangkok, a modern city of more than 5.5 million people.

But the gap between countryside and metropolis appears to be somewhat less abrupt in Thailand than it is in the Philippines and Malaysia and was in South Vietnam.

One reason for this difference between Thailand and other Southeast Asian states is the tenacity of traditional Thai social standards even under the pressure of a modern urban environment. Thailand's long experience with modernization sponsored by its own kings, rather than imposed by foreigners, contributed to its capacity for tolerating and rationalizing paradoxical situations. Reverence for royalty and the insistence that power is exercised in the king's name, plus the inertia of the vast civil-service structure, respect for status, and the persistence of Thai identity as distinct from that of resident aliens, are all important factors contributing to the stability and unity of Thai society. Moreover, the country has been spared the devastation of warfare and consequent social dislocation in modern times. The vitality of the Buddhist faith also does much to bridge social gaps, such as prevail between city and countryside.

The genius of the Thai social system is that it can encompass contradictory factors within the framework of an expanding economy and culture. Economic depression, involvement in war, or the eventual pressure of excess population could disrupt the adjustment process, as could overabuse of power and privilege at the center.

Education. The Thai have traditionally regarded education as highly important, and until the late 19th century the responsibility for educating the young rested with the temple monks. In the gradual transition to modern public instruction the educational system has remained conservative.

Since 1950 the Thai government has greatly increased the number of public schools and their pupil enrollment. However, parents who can afford to send their children to private schools often prefer to do so because they believe the standards of instruction are higher there. There are inadequacies in the training of teachers for public schools, and teachers' salaries are low. English-speaking foreigners in Thailand are inclined to notice the deficient results of English-language training, which begins in the elementary grades. Substantial assistance in the expansion of elementary education has been rendered by the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF).

University education emphasizes lectures rather than outside reading. *Achorns* (lecturers) are traditionally regarded as fountainheads of learning, and there is little pressure on them to revise their lectures once these have been prepared. The emphasis on memorization of lecture notes is detrimental to future scholarship.

Health and Medicine. General health and standards of medical practice in Thailand have improved greatly since 1950. For example, malaria has been mostly eliminated from Bangkok and large areas elsewhere in the country. Partly because of lower infant-mortality rates, the rate of population growth is 2.3% annually, which would double the population in 30 years. Outside agencies such as the Rockefeller Foundation in Bangkok and the World Health Organization have substantially helped the government in improving public health.

The Arts. Thai artistic activity is at its best in wood carving, the classical dance, and religious sculpture and temple decoration. Traditional Thai art is religious, and it is based on Indian forms. The building of temples and the production of sculpture and paintings were ways of earning religious merit. The traditional theater is an interweaving of dance, literature, music, and drama. Thai craftsmen do excellent work in furniture, particularly in bamboo and rattan. Their work in textiles is much admired also, but increasingly the beautiful Thai silks are produced for the foreign market.

Much of the classical Thai literature was lost beyond recovery in the Burmese destruction of Ayutthaya in 1767. Surviving from the pre-1500 period were copies of the linguistically valuable *Oath of Allegiance;* a historical narrative of Ayutthaya's warfare with Chiang Mai; various masterpieces in the fields of ethical poetry and tragic romance; and examples of dignified Thai prose found in legal preambles. The golden age of Thai literature, during the century from King Narai's accession in 1657 to the renewal of the Burmese wars, saw an outpouring of poetry, folklore, songs, dance, drama, pilgrimage ballads based on Hindu sources, and grammars, but only a fraction of this survived 1767. Recovery efforts of the new Chakkri dynasty centered at first on scriptures, legal codes, a Buddhist history of Siam, and adaptations of Hindu classics. In the 19th century, King Rama II was a poet, Rama III collected a library, and Mongkut's reign (1851–1868) saw the emergence of prose fiction.

The impact of European patterns on Thai literature has been evident since 1910. Among the notable modern writers are Dok Mai Sot and Si Burapha, novelists; Sot Kuramarohit and Kukrit Pramoj, novelists and journalists; and Kukrit's brother, Seni Pramoj, lawyer, politician, and journalist, and compiler of a distinguished anthology of Thai poetry.

JOHN F. CADY, *Author of "Southeast Asia: Its Historical Development"*

3. The Economy

Despite escalating prices for petroleum imports in the 1970's, the Thai economy has continued to perform well. Foreign debt increased rapidly to almost $20 billion by the early 1980's, but debt service, less than 10% of export earnings, constituted no serious burden.

Characteristics of the Economy. The main impetus to economic growth continued to be the expanding export trade in agricultural products. Traditional exports increased sharply, but Thailand also found large foreign markets for several new crops. The cultivated area increased rapidly, through improved irrigation, extended double-cropping, and much—perhaps excessive—forest clearing. These changes reflected new road construction, multipurpose water utilization schemes, and other infrastructural investment carried out in successive five-year development plans that, though ambitious, broadly achieved their goals. Thailand became an important fishing nation, and offshore discoveries of natural gas promised relief from the cost of imported energy. Strong support from the World Bank and International Monetary Fund helped the flow of aid and credits and discouraged possible injurious intervention in the economy by the military.

A major problem remains the marked inequalities in income and living standards among the regions and, above all, between burgeoning

THAILAND

CITIES and TOWNS

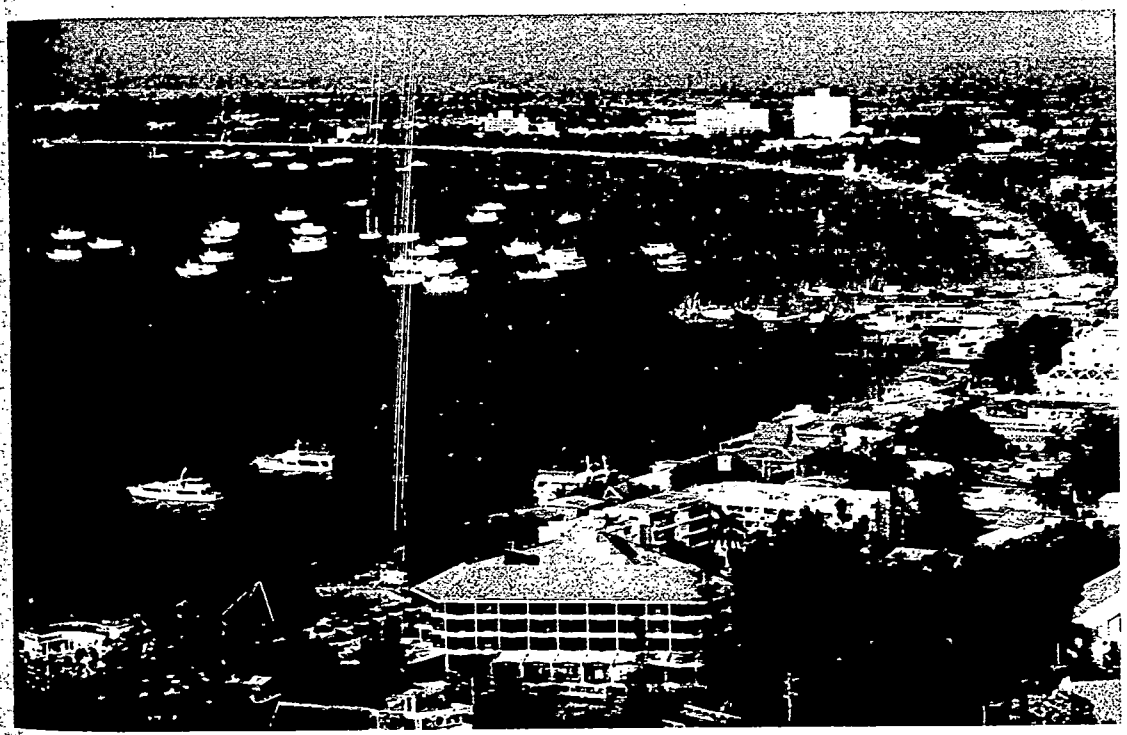
Amnat ..... D 3
Ang Thong 7,267 ..... B 3
Ban Aranyaprathet 12,276 ..... C 3
Bangkok (cap.) 1,867,297 ... C 3
Bangkok * 2,495,312 ..... C 3
Bang Lamung ..... C 3
Bang Saphan ..... B 4
Ban Hat Yai 47,953 ..... B 5
Ban Kantang 9,247 ..... B 5
Ban Kapong ..... B 4
Ban Khlong Yai ..... C 4
Ban Pak Phanang 13,590 ... C 4
Banphot Phisai ..... B 2
Ban Pua ..... C 2
Ban Tha Uthen ..... C 2
Buriram 16,431 ..... C 3
Chachoengsao 22,106 ..... C 3
Chae Hom ..... B 2
Chai Badan ..... C 3
Chai Buri ..... C 2
Chainat 9,944 ..... C 3
Chaiya ..... B 4
Chaiyaphum 12,540 ..... C 3
Chang Khoeng ..... B 2
Chanthaburi 15,479 ..... C 3
Chiang Dao ..... B 2
Chiang Khan ..... C 2
Chiang Mai 83,729 ..... B 2
Chiang Rai 13,927 ..... B 2
Chiang Saen ..... B 1
Chon Buri 39,367 ..... C 3
Chumphon 11,643 ..... B 4
Dan Sai ..... C 2
Dan Chai ..... B 2
Hot ..... B 2
Hua Hin 21,426 ..... C 3
Kabin Buri 4,687 ..... C 3
Kalasin 14,960 ..... C 2
Kamphaeng Phet 12,378 ... B 2
Kanchanaburi 16,397 ..... B 3
Khanu ..... B 2
Khemmarat ..... D 3
Khon Kaen 29,431 ..... C 2
Khorat (Nakhon Ratchasima) 66,071 ..... C 3
Khu Khan ..... D 3
Krabi 8,764 ..... B 4
Kra Buri ..... B 4
Krung Thep (Bangkok) (cap.) 1,867,297 ..... C 3
Kumphawapi ..... C 2
Lae ..... C 2
Lampang 40,100 ..... B 2
Lamphun 11,309 ..... B 2
Lang Suan 4,020 ..... B 4
Loei 10,137 ..... C 2
Lom Sak 10,597 ..... C 2
Lop Buri 23,112 ..... C 3
Mae Hong Son 3,981 ..... B 2
Maha Sarakham 19,707 .... C 2
Mukdahan ..... D 2
Nakhon Nayok 8,185 ..... C 3
Nakhon Pathom 34,300 .... B 3
Nakhon Phanom 20,385 ... C 2
Nakhon Ratchasima 66,071 C 3
Nakhon Sawan 46,853 ..... C 3
Nakhon Si Thammarat 40,671 ..... C 4
Nan 17,738 ..... C 2
Nang Rong ..... C 3
Narathiwat 21,256 ..... C 5
Nong Khai 21,150 ..... C 2
Pathiu ..... B 4
Pattani 21,938 ..... C 5
Phanat Nikhom 10,514 ..... C 3
Phangnga 5,738 ..... B 4
Phatthalung 13,336 ..... C 5
Phayao 20,346 ..... B 2
Phet Buri 27,755 ..... B 3
Phetchabun 6,240 ..... C 2
Phichai ..... C 2
Phichit 10,814 ..... C 2
Phitsanulok 33,883 ..... C 2
Phon Phisai ..... C 2
Phrae 17,555 ..... C 2
Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya 37,213 ..... C 3
Phuket 34,362 ..... B 4
Prachin Buri 14,167 ..... C 3
Prachuap Khiri Khan 9,075 . C 4
Pran Buri ..... C 3
Rahaeng (Tak) 16,317 ..... B 2
Ranong 10,301 ..... B 4
Rat Buri 32,271 ..... B 3
Rayong 14,846 ..... C 3
Roi Et 20,242 ..... C 3
Sakon Nakhon 18,943 ..... D 2
Samut Prakan 46,632 ..... C 3
Samut Sakhon 33,619 ..... C 3
Samut Songhkram 23,574 ..... B 3
Sara Buri 25,025 ..... C 3
Sattahip ..... C 3
Satun 7,315 ..... B 5
Sawankhalok 8,387 ..... B 2
Selaphum ..... D 2
Sing Buri 9,050 ..... C 3
Singora (Songkhla) 41,193 . C 5
Sisaket 13,662 ..... D 3
Songkhla 41,193 ..... C 5
Sukhothai 15,488 ..... C 2
Suphan Buri 18,768 ..... B 3
Surat Thani 24,923 ..... B 4
Surin 16,342 ..... C 3
Suwannaphum ..... C 3
Tak 16,317 ..... B 2
Takua Pa 7,825 ..... B 4
Thoen ..... B 2
Thon Buri 628,015 ..... C 3
Trang 32,985 ..... B 5
Trat 7,917 ..... C 3
Ubon 40,650 ..... D 3
Udon Thani 56,218 ..... C 2
Uthai Thani 10,525 ..... B 3
Uttaradit 12,022 ..... C 2
Yala 30,051 ..... C 5

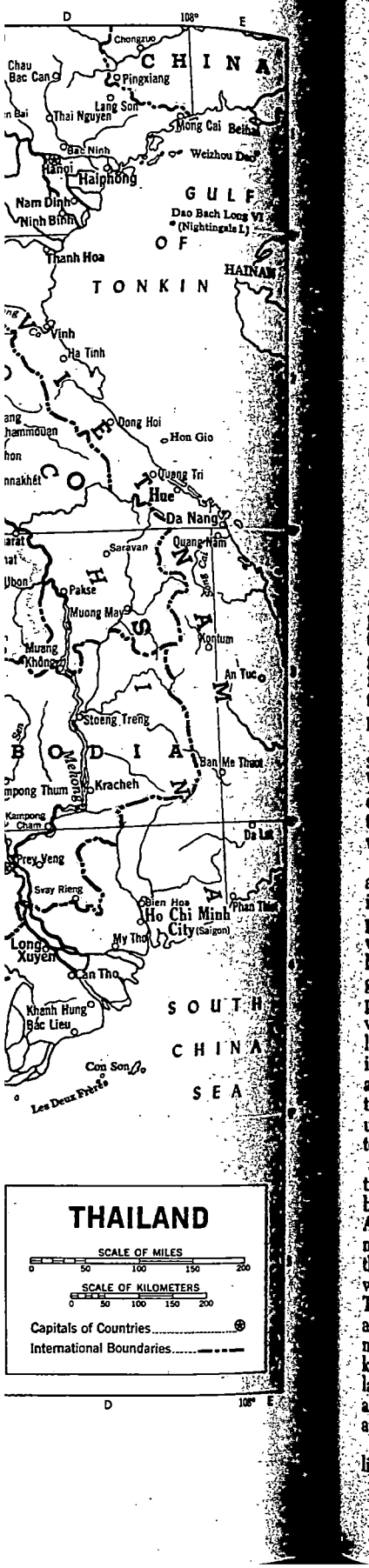
OTHER FEATURES

Amya (pass) ..... B 3
Bilauktaung (range) ..... B 3
Chan (isl.) ..... B 4
Chang (isl.) ..... C 3
Chao Phraya, Mae Nam (riv.) ..... C 3
Chi, Mae Nam (riv.) ..... C 2
Chong Phra (point) ..... B 4
Dangrek (mts.) ..... C 3
Dong Rak (Dangrek) (mts.) . C 3
Inthanon, Doi (mt.) ..... B 2
Khwae Noi, Mae Nam (riv.) . B 3
Kra (isthmus) ..... B 4
Kut (isl.) ..... C 4
Lahan, Nong (lake) ..... C 2
Lanta (isl.) ..... B 5
Libong (isl.) ..... B 5
Luang, Thale (lagoon) ..... C 5
Luang (mt.) ..... B 4
Mae Klong, Mae Nam (riv.) . B 3
Malay (pen.) ..... B 5
Mekong (riv.) ..... D 2
Mun, Mae Nam (riv.) ..... C 3
Nan, Mae Nam (riv.) ..... C 2
Pakchan (chan.) ..... B 4
Pa Sak, Mae Nam (riv.) ..... C 3
Pha Hom Pok, Doi (mt.) .... B 1
Phangan (isl.) ..... C 4
Pho (cape) ..... C 5
Phuket (isl.) ..... B 4
Pia Fai, Doi (mt.) ..... C 3
Ping, Mae Nam (riv.) ..... B 2
Prawa, Kao (mt.) ..... B 2
Rawi (isl.) ..... B 5
Samui (isl.) ..... C 4
Samui (strait) ..... B 4
Siam (Thailand) (gulf) ..... C 4
Talumphuk (cape) ..... C 4
Tao (isl.) ..... C 4
Tapi, Mae Nam (riv.) ..... B 4
Tarutao (isl.) ..... B 5
Tha Chin (riv.) ..... B 3
Thailand (gulf) ..... C 4
Thalu (isls.) ..... B 4
Three Pagodas (pass) ..... B 3
Wang, Mae Nam (riv.) ..... B 2

Pattaya, on the Gulf of Thailand near Bangkok, was developed as a Western-style resort.

© JACK FIELDS/PHOTO RESEARCHERS







© CARL PURCELL/PHOTO RESEARCHERS

Farmer's load rice into a threshing machine. Thailand grows enough rice for its own needs and for export.

Bangkok and the provinces generally. Because peripheral regions contain substantial populations that are now lowland Thai, ethnic and linguistic differences accentuate economic inequality in promoting political unrest. Poorer regions thus receive a larger share of development expenditure than in the past.

Agriculture. In having regularly a large food surplus Thailand is almost unique among Third World countries. Some 80% of the work force is employed in agriculture, whose 25% contribution to gross domestic product is heavily undervalued in official statistics.

Rice. Wet rice occupies almost 25 million acres (10 million hectares) and is by far the most important crop, though much less so than in the past. Near-optimal physical conditions and a favorable land-to-labor ratio make Thailand a very low-cost producer, but there are substantial regional differences in cultivation practices and in productivity. With the best soils and the best water control, the lower Chao Phraya plain is the leading rice area. It alone has a large, modern integrated irrigation system. The northeastern and northern regions have several smaller irrigation systems, but much rice still depends on natural flooding or simple indigenous irrigation techniques.

Overall, rice yields are only modest. Traditional varieties are long-term (6–8 months) and, being of high quality, fetch a premium price. Adoption of modern, quickly maturing (3–4 months), high-yielding strains spread rapidly in the Chao Phraya plain in the 1970's but elsewhere was limited by poorer irrigation facilities. Thai farmers regard these varieties as unpalatable and grow them largely for sale. In the northeast and north most rice is of the glutinous kind, which is preferred by the local Lao population. Because less than a fifth of the total rice area is double-cropped, the scope for expansion appears large.

New Crops. Rice exports of more than 3 million tons annually in the early 1980's were double those of a decade earlier, but the share of rice in export earnings steadily declines. Although the rice-premium, an export tax on rice, has encouraged farmers to shift to other crops where possible, the rapid growth of new export crops reflects primarily a response to favorable prices in the world market.

Hybrid maize (corn), destined mainly for export as stockfeed to Japan, was first grown in the northeast under foreign-aid schemes but has become of major importance in the upper Chao Phraya plain. Another new crop in these two regions is kenaf, a jute substitute. Cassava (tapioca), long grown on small scale throughout the country, is a specialty of the southeast region between Bangkok and the Kampuchea border; this too is a stockfeed export but is directed mainly to Western Europe. The southeast is also notable for sugarcane. Notwithstanding difficult conditions in the world's sugar economy, Thailand emerged as a significant sugar exporter in the 1970's, and its output appears likely to surpass that of the Philippines, long the leading producer in Southeast Asia.

Rubber. The four southernmost provinces of the peninsula possess some 80% of the 750,000 acres (300,000 hectares) under natural rubber, which make Thailand the world's third-largest producer after Malaysia and Indonesia.

Rubber is almost entirely a smallholder activity, carried on largely by Thai Chinese or by Thai Muslims (Malays). This fact and remoteness from Bangkok largely explain long government neglect of the industry, which is technically backward. Under the aegis of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN), Malaysia is providing technical assistance and improved material.

Agriculture and Population Growth. Average farm size, at some 10 acres (4 hectares), is large by Asian standards. Moreover, the country has a relatively large livestock population of some 5 million cattle and 6 million water buffalo. These factors go far to explain the higher stan-



© SUSAN MCCARTNEY/PHOTO RESEARCHERS

(Above) A fruit-and-vegetable market on a Bangkok canal requires little overhead cost. (*Below*) A woman paints an umbrella in the northern village of Bang Sor, which is noted for its handcrafted parasols.

© PORTERFIELD-CHICKERING/PHOTO RESEARCHERS



dard of living in Thailand than in many other parts of Asia. Except near Bangkok, tenancy is not extreme and relatively little landlessness exists. However, the situation is changing rapidly with population growth, and the future is not promising. The once extensive forests are being rapidly destroyed or debased through new clearing, much of which is illegal, or through illegal logging. The once valuable teak industry of the north appears beyond rehabilitation.

Largely through foreign aid in the introduction of trawling and seining, Thailand has an annual fish catch exceeding that of many European countries. The Gulf of Thailand, though, already appears overfished.

Mining and Manufacturing. The southeast coast of the peninsula is one of the world's most important tinfields. By the early 1980's, Thailand has become the world's second-largest tin producer, with an annual output of more than 30,000 tons. The only other mineral of major importance is natural gas, which is produced offshore from the southern peninsula in the Gulf of Thailand. A pipeline conveys the gas to the head of the gulf, southeast of Bangkok, for use in the production of electricity and petrochemicals.

Manufacturing is the most rapidly growing sector of the economy, but total employment remains very small. In addition to a wide range of consumer industries are more capital-intensive activities such as vehicle assembly, glass and chemical production, and steel fabrication. Industrial development outside Bangkok is extremely limited.

Trade. Thailand's largest trade partner is Japan, which accounts for some 30% of total trade turnover (imports plus exports) and with which Thailand normally has a large deficit balance. Despite buoyant exports, the overall trade balance has also been in deficit in most years. Exports of manufactures, particularly of textiles and apparel, augment those of primary products, but quota restrictions hinder further penetration of foreign markets. Nevertheless, through capital inflows in the form of aid, foreign investment, and tourism, the overall balance of payments is usually favorable.

Transportation. Until the early 1960's, transportation facilities were largely confined to the waterways of the Chao Phraya plain, which are still heavily used for the transport of rice and other bulk commodities, and to the state railways. Strategic considerations had powerfully influenced the growth of the rail system, but the state's desire to protect it from highway competition forced large parts of the country to depend on roads fit only for oxcarts and impassable in the rainy season. A massive program of road construction, much the result of foreign aid, has made most parts of the country accessible to motor vehicles. Trunk routes now link most regional urban centers with the capital, and all-weather feeder roads in the provinces greatly stimulated cash-crop production. About half of all the motor vehicles are in the Bangkok area, where many of the old *khlongs* (canals) have been paved over.

Modernization of the port system has been more protracted. Although Bangkok became accessible to oceangoing vessels in 1957, its port has always been congested. Sattahip, on the Gulf of Thailand, originally a U.S. base and used in the American aid program, may provide some relief, but major improvement must await the



© JACK FIELDS/PHOTO RESEARCHERS

Stupas, or Buddhist reliquary structures, stand on the site of Ayutthaya, a Thai capital destroyed in 1767.

11th century. Unable to capture the fortified city of Lavo, on the east bank of the Chao Phraya River, the Thai invaders proceeded southward along the west bank, overrunning the Mon state of Dvaravati and continuing into the isthmus. Khmer control also collapsed in the Korat area along the middle Mekong.

The incomparable hero of early Siamese history was Ramkhamhaeng. The second son of Sri Indradit, he took over in 1275 and ruled until 1317. Siamese legend probably exaggerates his stature as a man of learning, but he was a skillful military leader and diplomat and a wise and just ruler. He reportedly challenged the rigid Khmer tradition of divine absolutism by permitting popular appeals for redress of grievances by direct application to the palace itself. The impressive palace ruins at Sukhothai reflect the strong cultural influence emanating from Khmer Angkor, including an imposing colonnaded reception hall and massive Buddhist shrines. But the laterite blocks available locally at Sukhothai were a poor substitute for the more easily sculptured sandstone of Angkor. Ramkhamhaeng's military operations were patterned on the model of the Mongol armies of Kublai Khan, with whom Sukhothai cultivated friendly vassal relations. The resistance of Haripunjaya was crushed in 1292 by Ramkhamhaeng's ally, King Mangrai of Chiang Rai, a Thai state located to the northeast along the major route of Thai entry from the north. Mangrai then founded a new capital at Chiang Mai. Other Thai communities, in the upper Mekong basin as far upstream as Louangphrabang, in modern Laos, became tributary to Sukhothai. Ramkhamhaeng is properly acclaimed as the creator of the Siamese state.

Also vassal to Sukhothai was King Wareru of the Mon state of Pegu in southern Burma. Wareru was a mercenary leader, formerly in Ramkhamhaeng's employ, who took over Pegu following the overthrow of the Burmese state of Pagan, to the north, by Mongol armies in 1287. In Burma's central valley, Shan-Thai military chiefs seized control of important irrigation centers, which they successfully defended from later attacks by the Mongols.

It is more than coincidental that Thai hegemony developed during the peak period of the Mongol impact on Southeast Asia, but the latter factor was more occasion than cause. The early Siamese borrowed from both the Mon and Khmer in such cultural areas as alphabet and script, spirit propitiation and Theravada Buddhism, architecture and art forms, kingship traditions and governmental institutions. But a distinct Thai flavor was added.

Ascendancy of Ayutthaya. Following Ramkhamhaeng's death in 1317, it became evident that the extended Thai empire required a capital centrally located in the lower Chao Phraya plain, close to the Gulf of Thailand, adjacent both to Angkor and to the passes leading across the isthmus to ports on the Andaman Sea. The city and kingdom of Ayutthaya accordingly were founded in 1350 by Ramathibodi, a descendant of the Chiang Mai line, in a move long resisted by Sukhothai. During his 20-year rule Ramathibodi I extended Ayutthaya's control along the Tenasserim coast of the Andaman Sea and promulgated a Siamese law code that combined local customs (such as trial by ordeal) with adaptations of the classical Indian Code of Manu. It was not until 1438 that Sukhothai acknowledged vassaldom to Ayutthaya, and Chiang Mai's resistance continued well into the next century. Meanwhile, Ayutthaya's attacks on the Khmer had so weakened them that Angkor was abandoned after 1444, causing its famed irrigation facilities to be swallowed up by the jungle.

King Trailok (reigned 1448–1488) divided his administration into several functional departments. He also assigned fieflike estates to high officials and set up a code of palace law defining the status of princely personnel and the obligations of vassal states. The office of deputy king (*uparat*) was instituted to relieve the difficulty of selecting successors.

Ayutthaya's rise owed much to the collapse of older Mon and Khmer power, to the dismemberment of the Pagan kingdom in Burma, and to the slowness of the southward movement of the Vietnamese along the east coast of Indochina in the face of tenacious Cham resistance. But Siam encountered inevitable opposition–in the 15th century from Malacca (now Melaka), a powerful commercial center in Malaya that the Portuguese took over in 1511, and in the 16th century from the Toungoo dynasty of Burma.

A Burmese attack on Ayutthaya came in the late 1540's, when King Tabinshweti, assisted by Portuguese gunner mercenaries, invaded Siam by way of Tenasserim. This attack ran aground partly because Ayutthaya had enlisted the assistance of another group of Portuguese gunners. Approximately a decade later, Burma's King Bayinnaung, now in full command of Burmese and Shan resources, invaded Siam through the Chiang Mai corridor in the north, where support for Ayutthaya was less than enthusiastic. Chiang Mai became for a time vassal to Burma, as did the new Laotian state of Lan Xang. Bayinnaung's

in southern Burma. Was
leader, formerly in Ram
who took over Pegu fol
of the Burmese state of
y Mongol armies in 1287.
alley, Shan-Thai military
f important irrigation cen
sfully defended from later
s.
ncidental that Thai hege
ng the peak period of the
itheast Asia, but the latter
ion than cause. The early
rom both the Mon and
ral areas as alphabet and
tion and Theravada Bud
d art forms, kingship tradi
al institutions. But a dis
added.

aya. Following Ramkham
, it became evident that the
: required a capital central
r Chao Phraya plain, close
d, adjacent both to Angkor
ding across the isthmus to
n Sea. The city and king
cordingly were founded in
di, a descendant of the
move long resisted by Suk
20-year rule Ramathibodi I
; control along the Tenas
laman Sea and promulgated
hat combined local customs
al) with adaptations of the
: of Manu. It was not until
acknowledged vassaldom to
ng Mai's resistance contin
next century. Meanwhile,
n the Khmer had so weak
gkor was abandoned after
ed irrigation facilities to be
: jungle.
ned 1448–1488) divided his
several functional depart
gned fieflike estates to high
code of palace law defining
y personnel and the obliga
. The office of deputy king
ed to relieve the difficulty of

owed much to the collapse of
er power, to the dismember
ingdom in Burma, and to the
ward movement of the Viet
ast coast of Indochina in the
ham resistance. But Siam
ible opposition—in the 15th
ca (now Melaka), a powerful
n Malaya that the Portuguese
nd in the 16th century from
y of Burma.
k on Ayutthaya came in the
ing Tabinshweti, assisted by
mercenaries, invaded Siam
im. This attack ran aground
tthaya had enlisted the assis
roup of Portuguese gunners.
lecade later, Burma's King
n full command of Burmese
s, invaded Siam through the
r in the north, where support
ess than enthusiastic. Chiang
me vassal to Burma, as did the
of Lan Xang. Bayinnaung's



© C. A. PETERSON/PHOTO RESEARCHERS

Classical dance is one of Thailand's finest examples of artistic expression.

first capture of Ayutthaya in 1564 was promptly annulled by its rebellion. His second attempt in 1569 was devastatingly effective. A vassal king was installed, and so powerless did Ayutthaya become that the Khmer managed to return to Angkor.

The disintegration of Bayinnaung's empire after his death in 1581 saw the emergence of the heroic Phra Naret, son of Ayutthaya's vassal king. He challenged the Burmese power after 1584, recaptured Angkor in 1589, and took over Ayutthaya in his own right as King Naresuan in 1590. He recovered Tenasserim in 1593 and also reestablished suzerainty over Chiang Mai in 1595. Naresuan and Ramkhamhaeng are the authentic heroes of Siam's history.

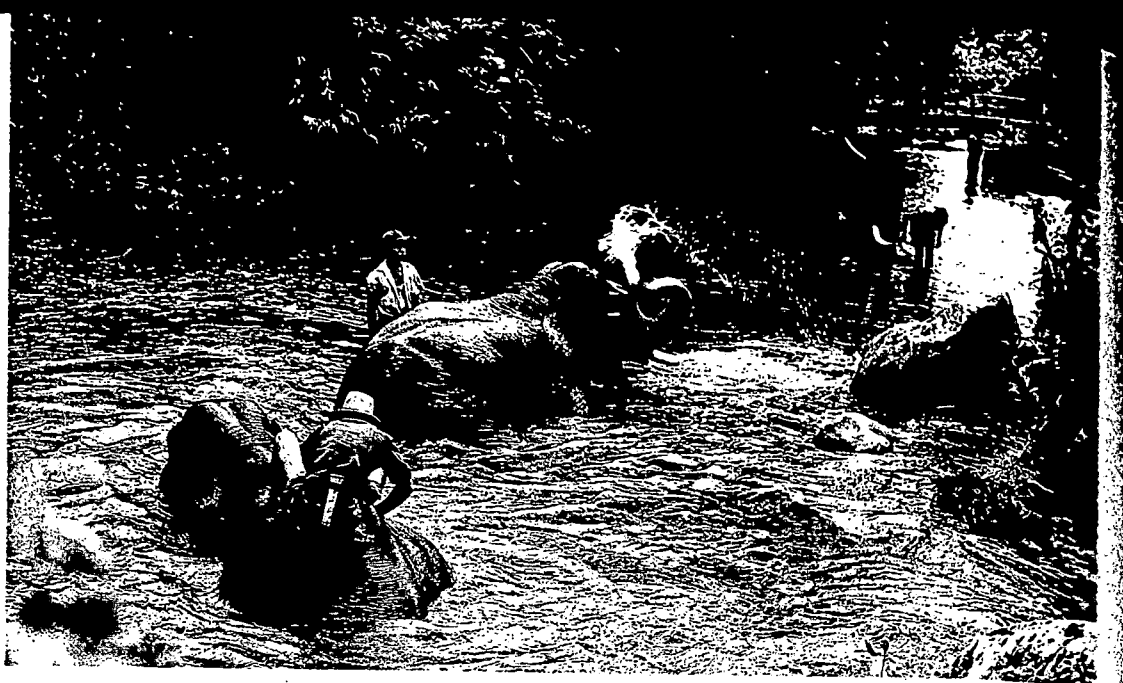
European Intervention and Renewed Burmese Invasions. Throughout most of the 17th century, Siam was receptive rather than hostile to newly arrived European trading companies operating in Southeast Asia. Ayutthaya welcomed Dutch traders in 1608 and British in 1612. The British became discouraged in 1622, and Ayutthaya broke with the Dutch under King Narai (reigned 1657–1688), who invited first the British and then the French to replace the Dutch. Two decades of intrigue on the part of French Jesuit missionaries and agents of the Paris government with Constantine Phaulkon, an unscrupulous Greek adventurer-interpreter in high position at Narai's court, threatened to subvert the kingdom to French control. A hostile court faction intervened in 1688, during the course of Narai's terminal illness, and Phaulkon was executed. His palatial residence at Lop Buri can still be identified. After Phaulkon's death, the Dutch resumed commercial operations with Siam, but for more than a century and a half thereafter, other Europeans were suspect in Ayutthaya.

Trouble again developed between Siam and Burma in the mid-1700's, when the vigorous new Konbaung dynasty unified Burma. A Burmese attack on Ayutthaya failed in 1759 when King Alaungpaya was fatally injured. His son, Hsinbyushin, was successful in 1766–1767, attacking from both Tenasserim and the north. This time Ayutthaya's defenses were completely destroyed, together with its palaces and temples and its artistic and literary treasures.

Siam benefited from the invasion of Burma by Chinese armies in 1767–1770 and from internal troubles that subsequently developed there. Meanwhile, Siamese guerrilla resistance broke out in areas to the west of the lower Chao Phraya plain. The guerrillas were led by a half-Chinese named Phraya Taksin, who repelled renewed Burmese invasions, eliminated the last heir of the Ayutthaya line, and set himself up as king in 1778 with his capital at Thon Buri, on the lower Chao Phraya River. Taksin was rightly acclaimed as a military hero, but he early demonstrated signs of mental derangement and was pushed aside in 1781 by a coterie of nobles. In 1782 they installed King Rama I as the first representative of the new Chakkri dynasty. A new capital, Bangkok, was built directly across the river from Thon Buri and was adorned with a splendid palace and temple areas.

Recovery Under the Chakkri. Siam required several decades to recover from the catastrophe of 1767. Rama I repelled Burmese attacks during the 1780's and 1790's, gained control over the lower isthmus and Chiang Mai, and carried through laborious drainage operations on Bangkok's water-logged site. He also took advantage of civil strife raging in Vietnam to establish Thai hegemony in the Khmer Kingdom of Cambodia. His successor, Rama II (reigned 1809–1824), contributed substantially to the recovery of religious, literary, and art treasures lost at Ayutthaya, but he failed to regain Tenasserim from Burma.

Rama III (reigned 1821–1851) made minimal concessions in 1822 and 1826 to the British presence on Pinang (Penang) Island off Kedah, a Malay sultanate that was theoretically vassal to Bangkok, but he failed to recover Tenasserim during and after the first Anglo-Burmese War of 1825. However, Siam's security was enhanced by the veto that British possession of Tenasserim provided against subsequent Burmese attacks.



© MATHIAS OPPERSDORFF/PHOTO RESEARCHERS

Elephants at a training school near Chiang Mai are given time off for their favorite sport—bathing.

Rama III afforded little encouragement to Europeans either in trade or treaty relations, and he endeavored to strengthen Siam internally. He conquered most of Laos after 1828 and subsequently agreed to share suzerainty over Cambodia with the Nguyen dynasty of Vietnam.

Colonial Threat. At the end of Rama III's 30 years of firm rule, Siam faced expanding European colonial influences on its borders. An indefinite continuation of Bangkok's refusal to come to terms commercially and politically with developing British-Indian hegemony in Southeast Asia would have raised serious problems.

Prince Mongkut (Rama IV) lived as a Buddhist monk throughout the reign of his half-brother Rama III. He was a reformist Buddhist scholar, who had acquired a command of English and Latin from missionary friends, along with a lively interest in Western science. Mongkut (reigned 1851–1868) negotiated the Bowring Treaty with Britain in 1855, which provided a pattern for treaties with other Western powers. The treaties limited Siam's control of foreign trade, domestic taxes and customs collections, and Siamese court jurisdiction over resident foreigners. Mongkut initiated the practice of inviting a variety of Western advisers of different nations to assist him in the modernization of government, transportation, education, and the armed services. The advent of French imperialism in southern Vietnam and Cambodia in the 1860's presented a threat with which Mongkut's son and successor, King Chulalongkorn, or Rama V (reigned 1868–1910) would have to deal.

Chulalongkorn's initial caution as a reforming king, in deference to court conservatives, gave way in the face of threats of colonial intrusions. British interference in several of the Malay sultanates in 1874–1875 challenged Bangkok's traditional suzerain claims there. France moved into northern Vietnam in 1883–1885, and British Burma absorbed what was left of the Burma kingdom in 1885. In 1893–1895, France erased Siam's holdings in Cambodia and took over all of Laos east of the Mekong in a warlike gesture that found Bangkok virtually defenseless when the British refused assistance.

From 1893 to the death of Chulalongkorn in 1910, Bangkok made rigorous efforts to modernize the government, courts and legal codes, the economy, and foreign relations. The lead was taken by two princes who had been trained in Europe, Prince Damrong as interior minister and Prince Devawongse in law and foreign relations. Siam made its final territorial concessions to France in Laos (1904) and Cambodia (1907) and to Britain when Thailand gave up its claim to suzerainty over four Malay sultanates (1909).

World War I finally dissipated the colonial threat. By the statesmanship of two rulers, Siam was thus spared the experience of colonization. The postwar period witnessed the final revision of all of Siam's unequal treaties, dating from the Bowring Treaty of 1855.

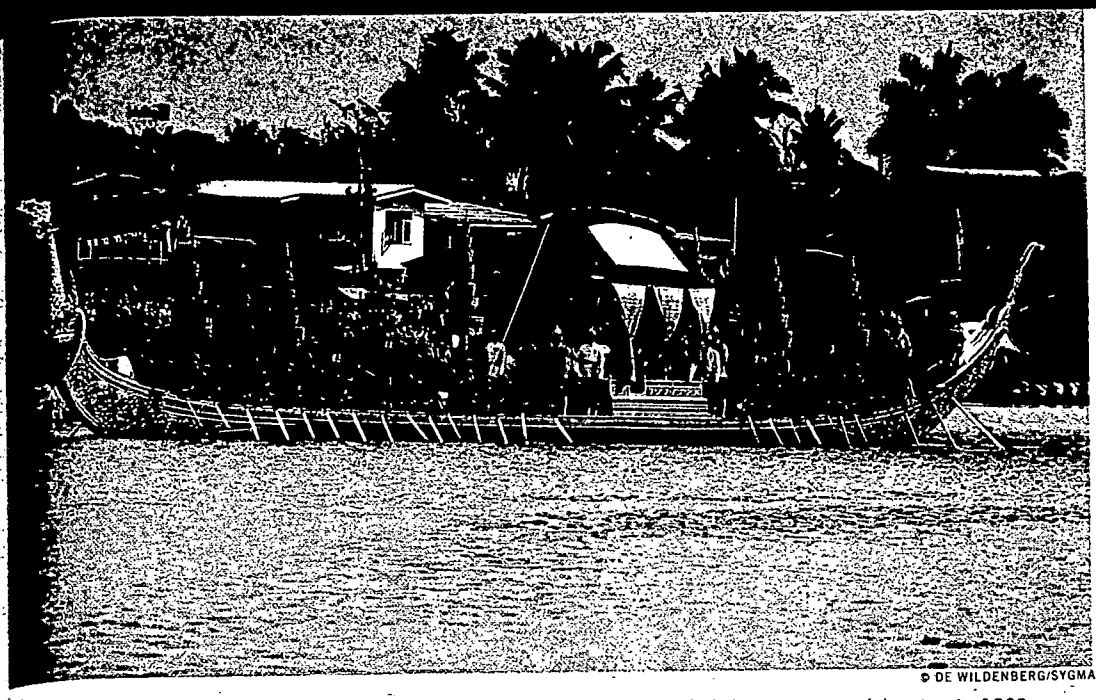
Limited Monarchy to 1963. Chulalongkorn's two sons, who took over successively in 1910 and 1925, were educated in Europe and fitted rather badly into the Bangkok setting. King Vajiravudh (reigned 1910–1925) aspired to be a writer and actor and became a patron of rugby and polo and an extravagant entertainer. His brother, Prajadhipok (reigned 1925–1935), was politically more liberally inclined but lacked the personal authority and intellectual vigor needed to carry through reforms in the face of conservative opposition at court. Forced by the post-1929 depression to cut expenses, he offended the European-educated civilian and army elite, who regarded monarchal absolutism as a barrier to progress.

When the malcontents staged a coup in 1932, the king failed to challenge the rebels and eventually had to abdicate in favor of a youthful nephew living in Switzerland. The reformers eventually split between a somewhat leftist civilian faction, led by the lawyer Pridi Phanomyong, and the military group of Col. Plaek Phibunsongkhram. The colonel took over power in 1937 and trimmed his sails to catch the Japanese breeze during World War II as a means of recovering territories on all of Thailand's frontiers. As the war turned against Japan, Phibun gave way in 1944 to Pridi's Free Thai faction, which made peace with Britain but gave initial support to various anti-French factions in Indochina.



ATHIAS OPPERSDORFF/PHOTO RESEARCHERS

favorite sport—bathing.



© DE WILDENBERG/SYGMA

The royal barge appeared on the Chao Phraya river during the Bangkok bicentenary celebration in 1982.

death of Chulalongkorn in rigorous efforts to modern- courts and legal codes, the n relations. The lead was s who had been trained in rong as interior minister and in law and foreign relations. l territorial concessions to 1) and Cambodia (1907) and ailand gave up its claim to Malay sultanates (1909). ally dissipated the colonial manship of two rulers, Siam experience of colonization. witnessed the final revision ual treaties, dating from the 855.

1963. Chulalongkorn's two r successively in 1910 and l in Europe and fitted rather ok setting. King Vajiravudh) aspired to be a writer and patron of rugby and polo and rtainer. His brother, Praja- 925–1935), was politically ned but lacked the personal ectual vigor needed to carry ie face of conservative opposi- ed by the post-1929 depres- , he offended the European id army elite, who regarded m as a barrier to progress. ntents staged a coup in 1932, challenge the rebels and bdicate in favor of a youthful Switzerland. The reformers ween a somewhat leftist civil- he lawyer Pridi Phanomyong, up of Col. Plaek Phibunsong- l took over power in 1937 and o catch the Japanese breeze II as a means of recovering Thailand's frontiers. As the Japan, Phibun gave way in e Thai faction, which made ut gave initial support to var- ctions in Indochina.

Pridi lost out in 1946–47. As the royal regent, he recalled King Ananda Mahidol from Europe in late 1945 in an endeavor to prepare him for his future symbolic role as ruler. When, on the eve of Ananda's return to Europe in June 1946, the king was found shot in bed under mysterious circumstances, political enemies of Pridi, with no justification, blamed him for the deed. His meager civilian and naval support was unable to withstand Phibun's mobilization of royalist and army opposition, and Pridi was obliged to flee the country in 1947, leaving the military faction in full control.

Phibun was joined by younger police and army leadership in the persons of Phao Siyanon and Sarit Thanarat, respectively. They kept the trial of Ananda's alleged assassins going on until 1955, while pursuing an anti-Chinese policy in the domestic economic field. King Bhumibol Adulyadej, Ananda's younger brother, returned to Bangkok from Europe in 1950 and played a symbolic role in the government.

Marshal Sarit ousted both Phibun and Phao in 1957, assumed direct control of the government in 1958, and was vested with almost absolute powers as premier. He began an impressive economic development program, which was continued after his death in 1963.

Meanwhile, Thailand had taken a firm anti-Communist stance, beginning with Mao Tse-tung's triumph in China in 1949 and the outbreak of the Korean War the next year. A Thai army contingent was sent to Korea in support of United Nations forces, and in 1954, Thailand joined the United States and six other nations in signing the collective defense treaty that created the Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO). Later the United States gave unilateral assurances of Thailand's security.

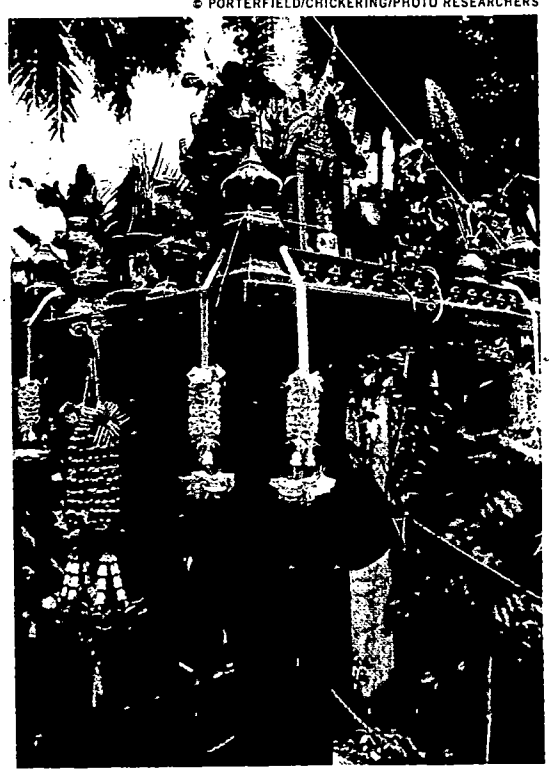
JOHN F. CADY, *Author of "Southeast Asia: Its Historical Development"*

The Vietnam War and Postwar Adjustments. After Marshal Sarit's death in 1963, Thailand was ruled mainly by his military successors. They, too, favored an anti-Communist, pro-American foreign policy and placed great emphasis on rapid economic growth. Changes of political leadership sometimes were carried out by force (as in 1971, 1973, and 1976) and sometimes by peaceful means. The generals aligned Thailand very closely with the United States during the Vietnam War years.

From time to time, the generals allowed civilian politicians and parties broader participation in government. In 1983, for example, the constitution was amended to allow for a more demo-

In parts of Thailand, people build houses for spirits to live in, and leave offerings for the supposed residents.

© PORTERFIELD/CHICKERING/PHOTO RESEARCHERS





© VAN BUCHER/PHOTO RESEARCHERS

The king of Thailand is carried in a royal procession in the grounds of the Grand Palace.

cratically elected National Assembly. The civilian politicians tended to favor domestic policies that promoted more equal distribution of wealth rather than maximum economic growth. Thus, they sought to increase the funding of social services and special programs to aid backward regions.

In foreign affairs, the civilians leaned toward a more traditional Thai policy of "flexibility." In practice, this might mean seeking good relations with China as well as the United States. Kukrit Pramoj, one of the few civilian premiers, established diplomatic relations with China in 1975 after North Vietnam had completed its conquest of Indochina. Some civilian politicians urged reconciliation with Vietnam, whose domination of Laos and Kampuchea (Cambodia) was a thorn in the side of the Thai Army.

The military and civilian leaders pursued the same policy in seeking support from two major institutions: the Thai monarchy and the elite civilian bureaucracy. The bureaucracy tended to side with the military, hoping to use the strength and discipline of the armed forces to implement its own goals of national development. King Bhumibol, on the other hand, tried to draw on the best qualities of both leadership groups—on the strength and modernizing zeal of the military and on the civilian politicians' commitment to democracy and traditional values.

Because of the king's moderating influence, most Thai governments tended to blend the goals of military and civilian leaders. The generals accepted the need for closer ties with China in order to resist the westward advance of Vietnam. They invested large sums of money to develop the long-neglected northeast and thus discourage subversion among the Lao and Vietnamese minorities there.

In 1967, Thailand took the lead in creating the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN), which by 1984 included also Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei, Indonesia, and the Philippines. The members seek to increase their influence in foreign affairs and international trade by closer coordination of their policies. Most major conflicts between member states have been reduced or eliminated. After 1979 the ASEAN states supported Thailand in its efforts to prevent Vietnam from completing its conquest of Kampuchea.

PETER A. POOLE
Author of "The Vietnamese in Thailand"

Bibliography

Akrasanee, Narongchai, *Thailand and Asian Economic Cooperation* (Gower Pub. 1981).
Batson, Benjamin A., *The End of the Absolute Monarchy in Siam* (Oxford 1985).
Bowie, Theodore, ed., *The Arts of Thailand* (Ind. Univ. Press 1960).
Bunge, Frederica M., ed., *Thailand: A Country Study (USGPO 1981).*
Cady, John F., *Southeast Asia: Its Historical Development* (McGraw 1964).
Donner, Wolf, *The Five Faces of Thailand: An Economic Geography* (St. Martin's Press 1978).
Garrett, Stephen A., *Bangkok Journal* (Southern Ill. Univ. Press 1986).
Girling, John L. S., *Thailand: Society and Politics* (Cornell Univ. Press 1981).
Grace, Brewster, *The Politics of Income Distribution in Thailand* (AUFS 1977).
Grace, Brewster, *Population Growth in Thailand,* parts 1 and 2 (AUFS 1974).
Haas, David F., *Interaction in the Thai Bureaucracy* (Westview Press 1979).
Ingram, James, C., *Economic Change in Thailand, 1850–1970* (Stanford Univ. Press 1971).
Nicol, Kenneth J., and others, eds., *Agricultural Development Planning in Thailand* (Iowa State Univ. Press 1982).
Poole, Peter A., *The Vietnamese in Thailand* (Cornell Univ. Press 1970).
Sharp, Lauriston, and Hanks, Lucien M., *Bang Chan: Social History of a Rural Community in Thailand* (Cornell Univ. Press 1978).
Suksamran, Somboon, *Buddhism and Politics in Thailand* (Gower Pub. 1982).
Terwiel, B. J., *A History of Modern Thailand* (Univ. of Queensland Press 1984).
Wales, Q., *Divination in Thailand* (Humanities Press 1983).
Wyatt, David K., *Thailand: A Short History* (Yale Univ. Press 1986).

DE5
.E5
1982
WH

The New Encyclopædia Britannica

in 30 Volumes

MACROPÆDIA
Volume 18

Knowledge in Depth

FOUNDED 1768
15TH EDITION

Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc.
William Benton, Publisher, 1943–1973
Helen Hemingway Benton, Publisher, 1973–1974
Chicago/Geneva/London/Manila/Paris/Rome
Seoul/Sydney/Tokyo/Toronto

to lecture on "The Four Georges" (the four Hanoverian kings of England of that name); he repeated the series of lectures in England and Scotland in 1856 and 1857. In July 1857, he unsuccessfully stood as an independent, reforming candidate for the city of Oxford constituency in a Parliamentary election. *The Virginians*, his next novel, is set partly in America and partly in England in the latter half of the 18th century and is concerned mostly with the vicissitudes in the lives of two brothers, George and Henry Warrington, the grandsons of Henry Esmond, the hero of his earlier novel. During its serialization, he became involved in a protracted quarrel with a young journalist and fellow member of the Garrick Club, Edmund Yates, who had written a satirical portrait of Thackeray in a periodical, *Town-Talk*, and who enlisted the support of Dickens in the dispute. Thackeray and Dickens were not reconciled until 1863.

The final years of Thackeray's life were dominated by *The Cornhill Magazine*, of which he became the first editor in January 1860. For this magazine he wrote two serial novels, the brief *Lovel the Widower* and the longer *Adventures of Philip*, and charming essays, *Roundabout Papers*, which, in the opinion of some critics, rank with the essays of Charles Lamb. He relinquished the editorship in March 1862, although he continued to write for the magazine. In May 1863 he began another historical novel set in the 18th century, *Denis Duval*, but did not live to complete it. He had been troubled by ill health for a number of years, suffering from digestive and urethral maladies, and died quite suddenly on December 24, 1863. He was buried in Kensal Green Cemetery in the suburbs of London, and a commemorative bust was placed in Westminster Abbey.

MAJOR WORKS

NOVELS: *Catherine* (serialized 1839–40; pub. 1869); *The Luck of Barry Lyndon* (serialized 1844; pub. 2 vol., 1852; rev. as *The Memoirs of Barry Lyndon, Esq.*, 1856); *Vanity Fair* (serialized 1847–48, pub. 1848); *The History of Pendennis* (serialized 1848–50; pub. 2 vol., 1849–50); *The History of Henry Esmond, Esq.*, 3 vol. (1852); *The Newcomes* (serialized 1853–55; pub. 2 vol., 1854–55); *The Virginians* (serialized 1857–59; pub. 2 vol., 1858–59); *Lovel the Widower* (serialized 1860, pub. 1861); *The Adventures of Philip on His Way Through the World* (serialized 1861–62; pub. 3 vol., 1862); *Denis Duval* (unfinished, serialized 1864; pub. 1864).

ESSAYS, SKETCHES, AND MISCELLANIES: *The Yellowplush Correspondence* (serialized 1837–38; pub. 1838, complete ed. 1852 as *The Yellowplush Papers*); *Some Passages in the Life of Major Gahagan* (serialized 1838–39, pub. in vol. 2 of *Comic Tales and Sketches*); *The Paris Sketch Book*, 2 vol. (1840); *Comic Tales and Sketches*, 2 vol. (1841); *The Irish Sketch-Book*, 2 vol. (1843); *Notes of a Journey from Cornhill to Grand Cairo* (1846); *The Snobs of England* (serialized 1846–47; pub. as *The Book of Snobs*, 1848); *The History of Samuel Titmarsh and the Great Hoggarty Diamond* (serialized 1841; pub. as *The Great Hoggarty Diamond*, 1848); *Miscellanies: Prose and Verse*, 2 vol. (1849–51); *The Kickleburys on the Rhine* (1850); *Rebecca and Rowena. A Romance upon Romance* (1850); *A Shabby Genteel Story, and Other Tales* (1852), includes "The Professor," "The Bedford Row Conspiracy," and "A Little Dinner at Timmins's"; *Men's Wives* (serialized 1843, pub. 1852); *Mr. Brown's Letters to a Young Man About Town; with The Proser, and Other Papers* (serialized 1845–50, pub. 1853); *Punch's Prize Novelists, The Fat Contributor, and Travels in London* (serialized 1844–50, pub. 1853); *The Confessions of Fitz-Boodle* (1852); *The Rose and the Ring* (1854, dated 1855); *Miscellanies: Prose and Verse*, 4 vol. (1855–57); *Christmas Books* (1857); *Roundabout Papers* (serialized 1860–63, pub. 1863); *Miscellanies*, 6 vol. (1864); *Early and Late Papers Hitherto Uncollected* (1867); *Miscellanies* (1870); *The Orphan of Pimlico, and Other Sketches, Fragments and Drawings* (1876); *Sultan Stork, and Other Stories and Sketches* (1829–44) (collected 1887).

LECTURES: *The English Humourists of the Eighteenth Century* (1853); *The Four Georges* (1860).

OTHER PROSE: *The Letters and Private Papers of William Makepeace Thackeray*, 4 vol. (1945–46); *Contributions to the Morning Chronicle* (1955).

BIBLIOGRAPHY. For a full description and assessment of writing on Thackeray, see LIONEL STEVENSON, "William Makepeace Thackeray," in *Victorian Fiction: A Guide to Research* (1964). The most comprehensive bibliography is HENRY S. VAN DUZER, *A Thackeray Library* (1919, reprinted 1971). Important manuscripts of letters and literary works are held by the Henry E. Huntington Library, San Marino, California; the Pierpont Morgan Library, New York; and the Berg Collection of the New York Public Library. The *Oxford Thackeray*, ed. by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, 17 vol. (1908), is the standard collected edition of the works. *The Letters and Private Papers of William Makepeace Thackeray*, ed. by GORDON N. RAY, 4 vol. (1945–46), provides much biographical information, and the letters are of absorbing interest in themselves. Ray's two-volume biography, *Thackeray: The Uses of Adversity, 1811–1846* (1955) and *Thackeray: The Age of Wisdom, 1847–1863* (1958), is definitive and indispensable. DUDLEY FLAMM, *Thackeray's Critics* (1967), is an annotated bibliography of 19th-century criticism, some of the most important items of which are reproduced in *Thackeray: The Critical Heritage*, ed. by GEOFFREY TILLOTSON and DONALD HAWES (1968). An interesting critical estimate by a friend and fellow novelist is provided by ANTHONY TROLLOPE, *Thackeray* (1879, reprinted 1968). Saintsbury's acute and enthusiastic introductions to the volumes in the *Oxford Thackeray* were collected as *A Consideration of Thackeray* (1931). GEOFFREY TILLOTSON, *Thackeray the Novelist* (1954), is a subtle, persuasive exploration of his art. A variety of 20th-century opinions is assembled in *Thackeray: A Collection of Critical Essays*, ed. by ALEXANDER WELSH (1968).

(D.Ha.)

Thailand

A nation wedged like a keystone into the heart of Southeast Asia, Thailand in the last decades of the 20th century holds a critical position in the attempts of the countries of this area to achieve and maintain a political, economic, and social stability. Since 1932, when an absolutist monarchy was overthrown, the nation has been a constitutional monarchy with a representative legislature; in 1939 the official name was changed from Siam to Prathet Thai, or Thailand—literally, the "land of the free." The several ethnic and religious groups represented among Thailand's more than 34,000,000 people are characteristic of the cultural diversity that for centuries has spread across this portion of the continent, a mélange of influences from the two Asian giants, China and India.

Thailand's landscape is one of high mountains at the edge of the Himalayan chain, of fertile, alluvial plains dotted with rice paddies, and of sandy beaches and tropical forests set amid the latitudes of the Asian monsoons. The main body of the country is surrounded by Burma on the west and northwest, Laos on the northeast and east, Cambodia on the southeast, and the Gulf of Thailand (Gulf of Siam) on the south. From the southwest corner, part of Thailand stretches southward down the Malay Peninsula as far as Malaysia. This peninsula cuts off shipping using Thailand's capital and chief port, Bangkok, from points westward; Bangkok is, nevertheless, the international air hub of Southeast Asia.

Contacts of long standing between Thailand and the West have affected the forms if not the realities of Thailand's political and economic life. The relative political stability Thailand has maintained in the face of continual Communist guerrilla warfare inside its borders since World War II is largely the result of Western support. Thailand's free-enterprise economy participates vigorously in worldwide commerce yet remains based on primary products and relies on imports for manufactured goods. In addition, the nation's economic balance is maintained by aid from the United States and other nations. (For information on the nation's history, see the article SIAM AND THAILAND, HISTORY OF; for its linguistic background, TAI LANGUAGES; for its arts, SOUTHEAST ASIAN PEOPLES, ARTS OF; for an associated physical feature, MEKONG RIVER. See also the article BANGKOK.)

THE NATURAL AND HUMAN LANDSCAPE

The natural environment. Three main geological regions cover most of Thailand's 198,455 square miles (514,000 square kilometres)—the folded mountains in the north, the Khorat uplift in the east, and the Chao Phraya depression, comprising much of the central plains. In addition, the maritime southeast and the long, slender peninsula in the southwest constitute separate physical regions. The monsoon climate prevailing across most of the country has a distinct influence on the land-

MAP INDEX

Cities and towns

Amnat Charoen.15·51n 104·38e
Ang Thong.....14·35n 100·27e
Ao Luk..... 8·24n 98·44e
Aranyaprathet..13·42n 102·32e
Ban Aen.....18·02n 98·35e
Ban Bua Chum.15·15n 101·15e
Ban Bung Na Rang.....16·10n 100·11e
Ban Dan.....15·19n 105·30e
Ban Dan Lan Hoi.....16·59n 99·35e
Ban Don, see Surat Thani
Bangkok.....13·45n 100·31e
Bang Krathum..16·36n 100·20e
Bang Lai.....17·06n 101·25e
Bang Lamung..12·55n 100·56e
Bang Mun Nak..16·02n 100·23e
Bang Pa-In.....14·21n 100·38e
Bang Saphan...11·14n 99·31e
Ban Hom.....15·33n 98·46e
Ban Hong.....18·19n 98·51e
Ban Huai Yang.11·32n 99·38e
Ban Kaeng Khoi.....14·33n 100·59e
Ban Kai Kiang..14·55n 99·15e
Ban Kan Luang Dong.....16·47n 104·29e
Ban Khai.....12·48n 101·20e
Ban Khlong Kua..... 6·59n 100·07e
Ban Khuan Mao..... 7·58n 99·38e
Ban Krang.....12·45n 99·29e
Ban Kruat.....14·24n 103·04e
Ban Le Kathe...15·49n 98·48e
Ban Mae La Luang.....18·28n 97·57e
Ban Mae Mo....18·19n 99·47e
Ban Muang Yot.19·23n 100·35e
Ban Na Kha.... 9·26n 98·28e
Ban Na Kham..16·24n 103·14e
Ban Na Mai....17·47n 103·12e
Ban Nam Chan.18·03n 103·44e
Ban Nam Thaeng.....15·34n 105·30e
Ban Na San.... 8·53n 99·17e
Ban Na Wi.....17·56n 103·55e
Ban Nong Lumphu.....14·40n 102·43e
Ban Nong Takhian.....13·06n 101·25e
Ban Pak Bong..18·30n 98·57e
Ban Pak Chan..10·30n 98·51e
Ban Pak Nam...10·24n 99·16e
Ban Pak Phraek..... 8·13n 100·13e
Ban Phai.....16·07n 102·47e
Ban Phai.....17·33n 103·00e
Ban Phak Phang.....16·06n 101·48e
Ban Phe.....12·39n 101·38e
Ban Pho.....13·34n 101·09e
Banphot Phisai.15·55n 99·58e
Ban Pong.....13·50n 99·55e
Ban Rai.....15·01n 99·35e
Ban Ron Phibun..... 8·11n 99·51e
Ban Saen To...16·09n 99·44e
Ban Salik.....18·32n 100·44e
Ban Sam Phan.. 8·34n 99·02e
Ban Samrong...14·27n 102·50e
Ban Sangkha...14·36n 103·53e
Ban Sichon..... 8·57n 99·54e
Ban Song Phi Nong.....14·18n 100·06e
Ban Sop Huai Hai.....19·33n 98·05e
Ban Sum Sui...14·30n 99·08e
Ban Takhlo.....15·26n 100·46e
Ban Takua Pa... 8·52n 98·21e
Ban Tha Li.....17·35n 101·24e
Ban Tha Ling Lom.....12·53n 99·39e
Ban Tong Khop.17·04n 104·16e
Ban Um Mao...16·50n 104·37e
Ban Umun.....16·51n 102·27e
Ban Wang San..15·52n 99·39e
Ban Ya Plong... 8·50n 98·40e
Betong..... 5·47n 101·03e
Bo Phloi.....14·17n 99·32e
Borabu.....16·04n 103·05e
Bua Yai.....15·34n 102·24e
Bung Kan.....18·21n 103·38e
Buriram.....14·59n 103·08e
Cha-am.....12·48n 99·58e
Chachoengsao .13·42n 101·06e
Chae Hom.....18·44n 99·37e
Chai Badan.....15·05n 101·04e
Chainat.....15·10n 100·10e
Chaiya..... 9·24n 99·12e
Chaiyaphum....15·48n 102·02e
Chakkarat.....15·02n 102·27e
Champa.....17·24n 103·42e
Chana..... 6·55n 100·44e
Chanthaburi....12·37n 102·09e
Chaturat.....15·29n 101·49e
Chawang..... 8·25n 99·32e
Chiang Dao....19·23n 98·59e
Chiang Kham...19·31n 100·18e
Chiang Khan...17·50n 101·39e
Chiang Khian...19·39n 100·01e
Chiang Mai (Chiengmai)...18·46n 98·58e
Chiang Rai.....19·54n 99·50e
Chiang Saen....20·14n 100·05e
Chom Thong....18·23n 98·41e
Chon Buri.....13·22n 100·59e
Chon Daen.....16·09n 100·54e
Chum Phae.....16·40n 102·10e
Chumphon.....10·32n 99·13e
Chumphon Buri.15·19n 103·20e
Chum Saeng...15·55n 100·15e
Dan Sai.....17·18n 101·05e
Den Chai.....17·59n 100·04e
Det Udom.....14·54n 105·06e
Dong Takon....16·04n 100·46e
Don Muang.....13·55n 100·39e
Fang.....19·56n 99·14e
Hat Yai..... 7·01n 100·27e
Hot.....18·06n 98·35e
Hua Hin.....12·34n 99·58e
Huai Yot..... 7·45n 99·37e
Hua Sai..... 8·02n 100·17e
Kabin Buri.....13·57n 101·43e
Kalasin.....16·29n 103·31e
Kamphaeng Phet.....16·26n 99·33e
Kanchanaburi..14·02n 99·33e
Kanchanadit.... 9·06n 99·26e
Kantang..... 7·23n 99·32e
Kantharalak....14·38n 104·41e
Kapoe..... 9·35n 98·38e
Kaset Sombun..16·20n 101·58e
Khao Saming...12·21n 102·28e
Khao Yoi.....13·14n 99·49e
Khemmarat.....16·03n 105·11e
Khiri Mat.....16·50n 99·49e
Khlong Khlung..16·14n 99·40e
Khlong Thom... 7·56n 99·09e
Khlong Yai.....11·47n 102·53e
Khlung.....12·30n 102·15e
Khok Kloi..... 8·19n 98·18e
Khok Pho..... 6·42n 101·08e
Khok Samrong..15·03n 100·44e
Khon Kaen.....16·26n 102·50e
Khu Khan.....14·42n 104·12e
Khun Yuam....18·47n 97·57e
Klaeng.....12·46n 101·39e
Klang.....18·28n 100·14e
Ko Kha.....18·11n 99·24e
Kosum Phisai...16·16n 103·01e
Krabi..... 8·05n 98·53e
Kra Buri.....10·24n 98·47e
Kuchinarai.....16·23n 104·04e
Kumphawapi...17·08n 102·55e
Lae.....19·25n 101·00e
Laem Ngop.....12·12n 102·26e
Lampang.....18·16n 99·34e
Lamphun.....18·35n 99·01e
Lang Suan..... 9·55n 99·07e
Lap Lae.....17·35n 100·01e
Laun.....10·06n 98·47e
Li.....17·50n 98·55e
Loei.....17·32n 101·34e
Lom Kao.....16·55n 101·10e
Lom Sak.....16·47n 101·12e
Long.....18·05n 99·50e
Lop Buri.....14·48n 100·37e
Mae Hong Son..19·16n 97·56e
Mae Ramat.....16·57n 98·36e
Mae Rim.....18·54n 98·56e
Mae Sariang....18·10n 97·59e
Mae Sot.....16·40n 98·35e
Mae Tha.....18·28n 99·08e
Maha Sarakham.....16·12n 103·16e
Makham.....12·40n 102·12e
Muang Sam Sip.15·35n 104·48e
Mukdahan.....16·31n 104·42e
Nakhon Nayok..14·12n 101·13e
Nakhon Pathom.13·49n 100·06e
Nakhon Phanom.....17·22n 104·46e
Nakhon Ratchasima....14·57n 102·09e
Nakhon Sawan..15·42n 100·06e
Nakhon Si Thammarat.... 8·26n 99·58e
Nakhon Thai....17·05n 100·44e
Nam Pat.....17·40n 100·33e
Nam Phong.....16·45n 102·52e
Nam Tok.....14·21n 99·00e
Nan.....18·48n 100·46e
Nang Rong.....14·39n 102·49e
Na Noi.....18·19n 100·43e
Narathiwat..... 6·25n 101·48e
Na Thawi..... 6·45n 100·42e
Ngao.....18·45n 99·59e
Nong Bua Lamphu.....17·11n 102·25e
Nong Han.....17·21n 103·06e
Nong Khai.....17·52n 102·45e
Nonthaburi.....13·51n 100·34e
Non Thai.....15·10n 102·03e
Pai.....19·25n 98·26e
Pak Phanang... 8·21n 100·12e
Pak Phayun.... 7·22n 100·19e
Pak Thong Chai.14·44n 102·03e
Panang.....17·33n 99·05e
Pathiu.....10·41n 99·20e
Pathum Thani..14·01n 100·32e
Pattani..... 6·51n 101·16e
Phan.....19·30n 99·45e
Phanat Nikhom.13·27n 101·10e
Phangnga..... 8·28n 98·32e
Phanom Sarakham.....13·46n 103·23e
Phanom Thuan.14·07n 99·44e
Phan Thong....13·26n 101·07e
Phato..... 9·51n 98·45e
Phatthalung.... 7·38n 100·04e
Phayao.....19·11n 99·55e
Phet Buri.....13·06n 99·56e
Phetchabun....16·24n 101·11e
Phibun Mangsahan....15·14n 105·15e
Phichai.....17·16n 100·06e
Phichit.....16·24n 100·21e
Phimai.....15·13n 102·29e
Phitsanulok.....16·49n 100·15e
Phon.....15·50n 102·35e
Phon Phisai.....18·00n 103·06e
Phrae.....18·07n 100·11e
Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya.....14·21n 100·33e
Phran Kratai....16·41n 99·30e
Phrao.....19·22n 99·15e
Phra Phutthabat...14·41n 100·51e
Phrom Phiram..17·01n 100·14e
Phuket..... 7·54n 98·24e
Phutthaisong...15·25n 102·55e
Pong.....19·07n 100·16e
Prachantakham.14·04n 101·34e
Prachin Buri....14·03n 101·25e
Prachuap Khiri Khan.....11·48n 99·47e
Prakhon Chai...14·49n 103·06e
Pran Buri.....12·21n 99·59e
Ranong..... 9·59n 98·40e
Ranot..... 7·46n 100·20e
Rasi Salai.....15·17n 104·11e
Rat Buri.....13·32n 99·49e
Rattanaburi.....15·16n 103·45e
Rattaphum..... 7·05n 100·22e
Rayong.....12·43n 101·20e
Roi Et.....16·05n 103·42e
Sa.....18·37n 100·44e
Sadao..... 6·39n 100·31e
Sai Buri..... 6·42n 101·37e
Sai Yok.....14·08n 99·10e
Sa Kaeo.....13·50n 102·04e
Sakon Nakhon..17·10n 104·01e
Sam Ngao.....17·16n 99·01e
Samut Prakan...13·35n 100·40e
Samut Sakhon..13·31n 100·15e
Samut Songkhram....13·25n 100·03e
Sangkhla.....15·05n 98·32e
Sangkhla Buri..14·44n 98·38e
Sara Buri.....14·30n 100·55e
Saraphi.....18·43n 99·03e
Sattahip.....12·41n 100·54e
Satun..... 6·39n 100·03e
Sawankhalok...17·19n 99·54e
Sawi.....10·16n 99·06e
Selaphum.....16·01n 103·59e
Sikao..... 7·34n 99·21e
Si Khiu.....14·54n 101·44e
Sing Buri.....14·53n 100·25e
Si Prachan.....14·37n 100·11e
Si Racha.....13·10n 100·56e
Sisaket.....15·07n 104·21e
Si Satchanalai..17·30n 99·48e
Songkhla..... 7·13n 100·34e
Sop Prap.....17·53n 99·21e
Sukhothai.....17·01n 99·49e
Sungai Kolok... 6·02n 101·58e
Sung Noen.....14·54n 101·50e
Suphan Buri....14·29n 100·10e
Surat Thani (Ban Don)..... 9·06n 99·20e
Surin.....14·53n 103·30e
Suwannaphum .15·35n 103·48e
Tak.....16·52n 99·08e
Ta Khli.....15·18n 100·20e
Taphan Hin.....16·12n 100·26e
Tha Dua.....17·08n 101·55e
Thai Muang.... 8·25n 98·16e
Thalang..... 8·04n 98·20e
Tha Pla.....17·48n 100·34e
Tha Sala..... 8·35n 99·56e
Tha Tako.....15·42n 100·30e
That Phanom...16·56n 104·42e
Tha Tum.....15·19n 103·41e
Tha Uthen.....17·34n 104·34e
Thepha..... 6·51n 100·57e
Thoen.....17·41n 99·14e
Thon Buri.....13·43n 100·29e
Thung Song.... 8·11n 99·41e
Thung Wa..... 7·01n 99·41e
Trang..... 7·33n 99·36e
Trat.....12·14n 102·33e
Ubon Ratchathani...15·15n 104·54e
Udon Thani.....17·25n 102·48e
Uthai Thani.....15·20n 100·02e
U Thong.....14·22n 99·54e
Uthumphon Phisai.....15·06n 104·10e
Uttaradit.....17·38n 100·06e
Wang Chin.....17·51n 99·39e
Wang Noi.....14·14n 100·43e
Wang Saphung.17·24n 101·36e
Wang Thong....16·50n 100·26e
Wanon Niwat...17·41n 103·41e
Warin Chamrap.15·09n 104·54e
Wiang Pa Pao..19·24n 99·32e
Wichian Buri...15·39n 101·10e
Yala..... 6·32n 101·19e
Yaring..... 6·49n 101·28e
Yasothon.....15·46n 104·12e

Physical features and points of interest

Andaman Sea..11·00n 97·00e
Ban Don, Ao, *bay*..... 9·20n 99·25e
Bilauktaung Range.....13·00n 99·00e
Bukit Bubus, *mountain*..... 6·12n 101·06e
Chaem, *river*....18·10n 98·40e
Chamao, Khao, *mountain*.....12·58n 101·45e
Chang, Ko, *island*.....12·05n 102·20e
Chao Phraya, *river*.....13·32n 100·36e
Chi, *river*.....15·13n 104·45e
Chuŏr Phnum Krâvanh, *mountains*.....12·30n 102·50e
Dom Noi, *river*..15·18n 105·30e
Dom Yai, *river*..15·19n 105·10e
Du Ngae, Khao, *mountain*.....15·13n 98·44e
Ing, *river*.....20·13n 100·27e
Han, Nong, *river*.....17·10n 104·05e
Inthanon, Doi, *mountain*.....18·38n 98·30e
Kamphaeng, Khao, *mountain*.....14·40n 99·15e
Kha Khaeng, *river*.....14·55n 99·10e
Khayung, *river*..15·14n 104·50e
Khieo, Khao, *mountain*.....13·15n 101·04e
Khong, see Mekong
Khorat Plateau..15·30n 102·50e
Khun Tan, Doi, *mountain*.....18·30n 99·20e
Khwae Noi, *river*.....14·00n 99·33e
Kok, *river*.....20·14n 100·09e
Kra, Isthmus of.10·20n 99·00e
Krasieo, *river*...14·48n 100·07e
Kut, Ko, *island*.....11·40n 102·35e
Laem, Khao, *mountain*.....14·27n 101·34e
Lang Ka, Doi, *mountain*.....19·00n 99·22e
Lanta Yai, Ko, *island*..... 7·35n 99·05e
Lao, *river*.....19·59n 99·59e
Loei, *river*.....17·50n 101·35e
Luang, *river*....18·00n 103·05e
Luang Chiang Dao, Doi, *mountain*.....19·22n 98·52e
Luang, Khao, *mountain*..... 8·30n 99·45e
Luang Praban Range.....19·00n 101·00e
Luang, Thale, *lagoon*..... 7·40n 100·15e
Mae Klong, *river*.....13·21n 100·00e
Malay Peninsula..... 6·00n 102·00e
Maw-daung Pass.....11·47n 99·39e
Mekong (Khong), *river*..15·15n 105·30e
Miang, Phu, *mountain*.....17·45n 100·58e
Mokochu, Khao, *mountain*.....15·57n 99·00e
Mun, *river*.....15·19n 105·31e
Nan, *river*.....15·42n 100·11e
Ngat, *river*.....19·09n 99·01e
Pai, *river*.....19·08n 97·33e
Pao, *river*.....16·12n 103·40e
Pa Sak, *river*....14·11n 100·40e
Pattani, *river*.... 6·53n 101·16e
Phachi, *river*....13·55n 99·25e
Phangan, Ko, *island*..... 9·45n 100·04e

MAP INDEX (continued)

Phang Hoei, Khao, *mountain*.....15·37n 101·20e
Phaniang, *river*..16·46n 102·25e
Phanom Bencha, Khao, *mountain*..... 8·15n 98·58e
Phanom Dongrak, Thiu Khao, *mountains*.....14·25n 103·30e
Phet Buri, *river*.....13·10n 99·57e
Phetchabun, Thiu Khao, *mountains*.....16·20n 100·55e
Phong, *river*....16·27n 102·57e
Phra Rop, Khao, *mountain*.....13·10n 99·30e
Phuket, Ko, *island*..... 8·00n 98·22e
Phum Duang, *river*..... 9·10n 99·20e
Ping, *river*.....15·40n 100·09e
Plai Mat, *river*...15·23n 102·47e
Pran Buri, *river*.12·25n 100·00e
Sai Buri, *river*... 6·42n 101·37e
Salween, *river*..17·45n 97·40e
Sam Chom, Khao, *mountain*..... 8·08n 99·28e
Samui, Ko, *island*..... 9·30n 100·04e
Sap, Thale, *lagoon*..... 7·30n 100·17e
Sap Songkhla, Thale, *lagoon*.. 7·13n 100·30e
Se Bai, *river*....15·19n 104·50e
Siam, Gulf of, see Thailand, Gulf of
Si Yat, *river*.....13·45n 101·14e
Sri Thep, *ruins*.....16·25n 101·04e
Suphan Buri, *river*.....13·29n 100·17e
Suthep, Doi, *mountain*.....18·49n 98·54e
Taeng, *river*....19·05n 98·57e
Talibong, Ko, *island*..... 7·15n 99·25e
Talumphuk, Laem, *cape*.... 8·30n 100·10e
Tam Chuak, Laem, *cape*.... 8·35n 98·13e
Tao, Ko, *island*..10·05n 99·53e
Taphaen, *river*..14·07n 99·25e
Ta Pi, *river*..... 9·05n 99·12e
Thailand, Gulf of (Gulf of Siam)..10·00n 101·00e
Thap Than, *river*.....15·20n 104·00e
Thaungyin, *river*.....17·50n 97·42e
Three Pagodas Pass.....15·18n 98·23e
Tun, *river*.....17·20n 98·42e
Wa, *river*.....18·35n 100·45e
Wang, *river*.....17·07n 99·02e
Yai, Khao, *mountain*.....15·27n 99·20e
Yai, *river*..... 7·10n 100·27e
Yang, *river*.....15·44n 104·00e
Yao Yai, Ko, *island*..... 8·00n 98·36e
Yom, *river*.....16·40n 100·14e
Yuam, *river*.....17·47n 97·48e

scape, its vegetation and animal life, and its human uses.

Physiographic regions and drainage. The mountains, a continuation of the Himalayan system from India, Burma, and China, extend far southward in Thailand along the western border and the peninsula and into Malaysia. Long granitic ridges were formed when great masses of molten rock forced their way upward through the older sedimentary strata. Between the ridges lie relatively flat basins drained by the four principal tributaries of the Chao Phraya, Thailand's major river. Important provincial centres, or *changwats*, such as Chiang Mai, Lampang, Phrae, and Nan, grew up along these four streams. The alluvial soils of these intermontane basins provide fertile soil for the cultivation of rice, vegetables, tobacco, and fruit trees. Peaks average about 5,200 feet above sea level. Doi Inthanon, at 8,514 feet (2,595 metres) the highest in the kingdom, is southwest of the ancient city of Chiang Mai (Chiengmai), which is overshadowed by the peak of Doi Suthep, a tourist attraction and site of the royal resort palace, Phu Phing Ratchanivet. Many of the rugged limestone hills contain caves from which remains of prehistoric man have been excavated.

The mountains, the Khorat Plateau, and the southeast

The lower reaches of the mountains are rich in teak and other commercial timber, while the upper slopes are dotted with tea plantations. The rivers emptying through narrow valleys into the central plain are glutted by the monsoons, sweeping along in their steep descent great quantities of sediments that have produced vast, fan-shaped heaps of alluvial deposits along the flood plains at the foot of the mountainous regions.

The Khorat region, enfolded on three sides by Laos and Cambodia, consists of a two-sided geological fault that has been tilted rather than a uniform uplift of the underlying sedimentary rocks. At the western edge, the tilting produced north–south ranges whose escarpments look westward over the central plain. To the south, the tilting produced east–west ranges along the Cambodian border; these form steep escarpments that overlook the Cambodian plain. Surface elevations in the Khorat region are about 650 feet; the terrain is rolling, and the hilltops generally slope in conformity with the tilt of the land. Monsoon rains over the thin forest cover produce rapid runoff; flooding occurs almost yearly at Ubon Ratchathani at the junction of the Mun and Chi. These two major rivers have built up scattered alluvial lands that are used for rice growing.

Close to the Mekong River, which meanders across the north and east of the Khorat region and runs along most of the Laotian border, swampy land and lakes are common, in contrast to the aridity of much of the region. A high underground water table that can be tapped produces mostly unpalatable water, but the Thai government has done much to improve the freshwater situation in this part of the kingdom. The Mekong itself, from about 2,300 to 4,300 feet wide, is either studded with islands or broken up by impassable rapids. The governments of both Thailand and Laos, however, are planning for its use in agriculture and industry.

The generally rolling countryside of the southeast has high hills in the centre and along the eastern boundary with Cambodia. Notable peaks are Khao Khieo (2,614 feet [797 metres]), visible from the top of Phu Khao Thong (the Golden Mount) in Bangkok, and Khao Soi Dao ("Reaching for the stars"), which attains a height of 5,471 feet (1,668 metres). The mountains, reaching nearly to the sea, create a markedly indented coastline fringed with many islands, some of which are popular tourist resorts. The short, seaward-running streams have built up small alluvial basins and deltas along the coast, while the mouths of larger rivers consist of tidal flats and mangrove swamps. Long stretches of sandy beach make Chon Buri, Rayong, and some of the islands year-round resorts. On higher grounds plantations produce rubber, sugarcane, pineapples, and cassava.

The central plains and the peninsula

The central plains, which form the Thai heartland, consist of two regions—the heavily dissected rolling plains in the north and the Chao Phraya River Delta. A rolling plain in the north also is heavily dissected, principally by the three rivers—the combined Ping and Wang, the Yom, and the Nan—that merge to form the Chao Phraya and its delta. Like most deltas, that of the Chao Phraya, which stretches southward to the Gulf of Thailand, is braided into many small channels; it is joined by other rivers as it crosses the plains. The usual flooding of the flat delta in the wet season is an asset to the rice-growing activity, although higher ground on the extreme eastern and western edges of the delta requires irrigation. The entire delta was at one time covered by the Gulf of Thailand, but the water-borne sediments from the uplands to the north filled it in over many centuries. Such silting is a continuing obstruction to navigation channels of the Chao Phraya, but it also provides several feet of new land each year at the river's mouth—so much so that a temple once on an island now lies on the river's west bank.

The topography of the peninsula is rolling to mountainous, with little flat land. A gently sloping sandy coastline, the site of the famous beach Hua Hin, borders the Gulf of Thailand on the east. The Phet is one of several large rivers dammed for irrigation. Massive mountains on the west, reaching about 4,900 feet, contain difficult passes between Thailand and Burma. Toward Malaysia mountains look to the Andaman Sea to the west and to the South China Sea to the east. Off the rugged and much-indented west coast lie numerous major islands, including tin-rich Phuket and others rich in bird and fish life.

Climate. The major influences on Thailand's climate are its location on the Indochinese Peninsula within the sphere of the tropical monsoons and certain topographic features that modify the effects of the rains. Beginning in May, warm, humid air masses flow northeastward over the region from the Indian Ocean, depositing great quantities of rain that reach a maximum in September. Between October and February, the wind currents are reversed, and cold, dry air masses are driven in from the northeast. Stagnant air in March and April is associated with the hot, dry season.

Effects of the monsoons

Topographic effects are most noticeable on the peninsula, where Ranong on the west receives 188 inches (4,772 millimetres) of rain annually, and Hua Hin on the east receives only 40 inches (1,007 millimetres). Songkhla has its rainy season during the winter months, the result of moisture picked up from the Gulf of Thailand by the cold northeast air masses. In this area a true tropical rain-forest climate prevails.

Nationwide, temperatures are relatively steady throughout the year, averaging between 75° and 86° F (24° and

30° C). The greatest fluctuations are in the north, where frost may occur in December on higher elevations; maritime influences moderate the climate in the south. The cold, dry winter air produces frequent morning fogs that generally dissipate by midday.

Vegetation and animal life. About one-half of Thailand is forested, one-fifth covered by grass, shrub, and swamp, and the remainder under settlement or cultivation. Forests consist largely of such hardwoods as teak and members of the dipterocarp family of timber- and resin-producing trees. As elsewhere in Southeast Asia, bamboo, palms, rattan, and many kinds of fern are common. The southeastern forest is dense with undergrowth and aerial roots, while orchids climb the trunks of many trees. Grasses and shrubs have sprung up across many cutover areas, and lotuses and water lilies dot most ponds and swamps throughout the country.

Elephants, buffalo, cattle, horses, and mules are among the important domesticated animals for agriculture and transportation. Some elephants are still found wild in the west and the northeast. Although forestry is now done by machines, elephants remain helpful in difficult terrain. Agricultural machines are rapidly replacing draft animals, and horses and mules increasingly are used only as pack animals along the mountain trails of the north. Wild animals are decreasing in quantity and in number of species due to game hunting. The rhinoceros and tapir are almost extinct. Deer and antelope can still be found, but the big cats are becoming fewer in number. The Siamese cat is popular among foreigners.

Lizards live around houses and prey on insects. Frogs and toads (some of them edible) are numerous, and crocodiles are also found; a crocodile farm in Bangkok raises them for commercial and scientific purposes. Snakes abound, including the king cobra, numerous vipers, and dangerous water snakes. A snake farm in Bangkok raises many kinds for extracting venom. The green turtle of the sandy coast lays hundreds of eggs at a time, which are highly regarded as culinary delicacies.

Both freshwater and marine fish are abundant, as are edible crustaceans, such as shrimp, prawn, and sea crabs.

The most useful insect is the silkworm. Many species are wild, but some are raised for the prosperous silk industry. Mosquitoes still carry malaria, although incidence of the malady is decreasing. White ants and moths are a scourge to clothing and books.

Human uses of the land. *Traditional regions.* In the traditional or popular sense, the regions of Thailand are the Lanna Thai, or northern Thailand; the Isan, or northeastern Thailand; the central plain; the southeast; the Pak Tai, or south Thailand; and west and southwest Thailand.

The people of the mountainous Lanna Thai speak a dialect similar to that of neighbouring Burma. The women wear simple blouses and knee-length sarong; the men wear loose trousers and cotton jackets called *mohom*. Most of the people live on glutinous rather than common rice. The people have a complexion that is fairer than that of other Thai. The fertile valley plains grow rice and such other crops as peanuts, beans, garlic, onions, corn, and tobacco on the irrigated lands. Tea, widely cultivated as a permanent crop, is consumed in the north as both a pickled and a drinking tea. Besides rice, the outstanding export of the region consists of teak and other commercial timbers. The mountains of the north are also the home of the mountain Thai, who migrate from Burma, Laos, and sometimes from southern China.

Interactions of the natural and human ecologies

The Isan is situated on the undulating terrain bordered on the west and south by rather hilly topography. The people dress much like the northern Thai, except close to the Cambodian border, where the *pha chong kraben*—a side-rolled skirt for women, a broadly bloused and belted pantaloon-like garment for men—similar to the Hindu dress of India, is worn instead of trousers. The dialect is like that of Laos, although very similar to that of the central Thai. With some attention, however, the northerners and the northeasterners can understand one another. Agglutinous rice is consumed in most of the northeast, except near the Cambodian border. Besides rice, various kinds of timbers, jute, and cattle constitute important exports. In general, the people depend on agriculture, but the scanty rainfall and sandy soil make the living in the region difficult. As a result, migration from the northeast to other parts of the country is common. The highway to the northeast and thence to Laos makes the region a growing crossroads. It is probably the only part of the country to which the government is devoting both attention and money in an effort to raise the standard of living to that of the other regions.

The central plain, lying mostly on the undulating to flat delta region, is the major rice-producing area of the country, much of whose surplus is exported. Because of its central position, population and manpower are heavily concentrated, especially in Bangkok, and industrial and commercial enterprises have grown faster there than elsewhere. The eastern, western, and northern peripheries of the central plain, however, remain to be developed. The soil of the northern half of the plain is inferior. People from the northeast and other places have migrated to the central area in hope of a better living.

The southeast, lying close to the sea on an undulating to hilly region, is well watered. Close to the sea fishing predominates; plantations and gem mines are found on the inner hill and mountain slopes. Thai of Chinese descent live here in great numbers. Tapioca and sugarcane are the chief crops, and fish supply the Bangkok and the upper-country markets and are also exported. Chanthaburi and Trat are famous for their sapphires. The beaches are popular and attract foreign tourists.

The people of the Pak Tai region of the peninsula speak a dialect that has a different intonation from that of the central Thai. The extreme south consists of Thai who speak the Malay language, the majority of whom are Muslim. The southern economy depends on exports of tin and rubber. Fishing provides income for the people living close to the seas on both sides of the peninsula. Phuket and Songkhla are well-known for their fine beaches, which are lined with beautiful coconut groves.

The west and southwest, consisting mostly of hilly to mountainous terrain adjoining the Burmese border, is sparsely populated. The forest covers are chiefly mixed deciduous and bamboo. The soils are rich with minerals, such as tin, tungsten (wolfram), and fluorite. The Karen from Burma often migrate and live within the Thai border. They clear the land and cultivate the hill slopes in the same manner as the mountain Thai in northern Thailand. The region is also the chief supplier of the bamboo used in the curing of rubber.

Patterns of settlement. Hill settlements depend much on shifting cultivation of upland crops. Such mountain Thai as the Karen, Meo, Yao, Lahu, Lisu, and the lowland Thai who have migrated usually settle on the ridges and the slopes in groups ranging from two to three to 100 or more houses, depending on the resources of the area. The Meo are opium cultivators, preferring to live on high slopes where opium grows well in the cool climate. The Karen live along the stream valleys and grow rice on well-tended, terraced fields. The Thai who have migrated earn a living from their tea and coffee plantations.

Rural and urban Thailand

No true plains villages exist in Thailand, although in the northeast the villages are scattered on the higher grounds to escape the floods; the lower grounds are used for rice farming. In the north, where the villages are found on the alluvial basins of major rivers, increased population and transportation have tended to disperse the villages away from the river toward the main railroads and highways, reducing the amount of rice-growing land.

The delta is densely settled, but only on the high ground that is free from flooding. The irrigation canals modify the pattern of settlement; with increasing facility in transportation offered by small motorboats, the villages tend to become dispersed away from the rivers in an east–west direction. New highways also tend to modify the pattern of settlement, especially at the crossings of canals and rivers by highways, where new towns grow up rapidly.

The southern and southeastern plantations, especially the fruit and rubber plantations, are scattered along the fertile slopes, alternating with the low and narrow rice fields, and the villages are therefore arranged according-

ly. Most of them are joined by good roads and highways. Alluvial deposits containing tin, no matter how isolated, are accessible to all kinds of land and sea communications. Settlement is almost continuous along both sides of the peninsula. Most of the people live by fishing, except in areas in which bird's-nest collecting (the jelly-like adhesive of which is the basis of a popular soup or sweet dessert) brings a good income. The coastal villages are connected both by land and sea highways.

Urban settlement in Thailand is found mostly on the plains and in the coastal areas rather than on the hills. Bangkok, for example, grew from a small settlement on the east bank of the Chao Phraya. In other large towns, such as Chiang Mai, the old, square city walls are still apparent, with numerous Buddhist temples scattered inside and outside the walls. Thus, urbanization in Thailand can be said to centre around the original sites of the palaces and the temples. Other interesting patterns of settlement can be observed in certain urbanized areas. Phitsanulok, for example, has a number of floating houses along both banks of the rivers. Chon Buri, a seaside town, has a trellis pattern of houses on islands that are accessible by footbridges. Such patterns of settlement reflect the strong demand for living space in the urban areas.

THE PEOPLE OF THAILAND

The diversity of ethnic, linguistic, and religious groups in Thailand is characteristic of most nations of Southeast Asia, where shifting political boundaries have done little to impede the centuries-long migrations of people from one area to another.

Composition of the population. *Ethnic groups.* Thai people are found not only in Thailand but also in Laos, Burma, India, both Vietnams, and in southern China. These Thai speak the Thai language, but with different accents and a few different words. Little difference exists between the Thai in Laos, Burma, and even in China and those of northern Thailand, but there is a noticeable difference between them and the Thai living in the central plain and close to Cambodia. The peninsular Thai also are much influenced by the Malay.

Geographical dispersion of Thai peoples

Wars between Thailand and Burma in the past brought many refugees and prisoners of war into Thailand. The Mon, a Burmese people, settled in many parts of the north, the centre, and the west; their distinctiveness is evident in their festivals and religious rites. Even the original Thai are not completely free from ethnic intermixture, and the ethnic origin of the modern Thai is even more complex when the Chinese and the Indian descendants are considered. Bangkok is the chief melting pot of the Thai race. Tracing true Thai blood in Bangkok should not be attempted, as a famous Thai scholar (himself of Chinese descent) has said, for what makes the Thai is the institution.

Except the Karen, who mixed rather easily with the northern Thai, the hill tribes, or the mountain Thai, prefer to keep themselves isolated. They occasionally come down to the markets to trade with the lowlanders. They are probably of purer stock than the modern Thai. Two small hill tribes are of special interest, the Lawa and the Semang. The Lawa are believed by some historians to be the original dwellers of the delta plain, driven into the hills of the northwest by the Thai who conquered the area. The Semang of the southern mountains live by hunting with blowpipes and spears. Another ethnic group that often escapes attention is that of the Chao Nam, or sea dwellers. Rarely settling permanently, they live by fishing along the western coast and the adjacent islands of the peninsula.

Linguistic groups. The Thai, who live in almost all areas, comprise the majority linguistic group. The greatest concentration is in the Chao Phraya Delta. Burmese, Laotian, and Cambodian influences already have been noted. The people of Tak and Kanchanaburi, near the southwestern Burmese border, speak Karen and Mon. From Chumphon to the south, the Thai speak a southern dialect with much musical inflection. Most of the Thai have been in contact with one another, especially administrative officials and teachers, and the Thai living in remote areas can understand the central Thai.

The mix of tongues and faiths

Chinese is the second major language. In the commer-

Thailand, Area and Population

	area		population	
	sq mi	sq km	1960 census	1970 census*
Regions (*phaks*)				
Central				
Provinces (*changwats*)				
Ang Thong	379	981	198,000	217,000
Chachoengsao	2,093	5,422	323,000	338,000
Chainat	1,018	2,636	245,000	256,000
Chanthaburi	2,337	6,052	158,000	211,000
Chon Buri	1,732	4,485	392,000	542,000
Kanchanaburi	7,524	19,486	233,000	321,000
Lop Buri	2,544	6,588	336,000	433,000
Nakhon Nayok	932	2,414	154,000	161,000
Nakhon Pathom	841	2,178	370,000	411,000
Nonthaburi	241	623	196,000	254,000
Pathum Thani	578	1,497	190,000	233,000
Phet Buri	2,454	6,357	238,000	278,000
Phra Nakhon-Thonburi	598	1,549	2,136,000	2,633,000
Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya	958	2,480	479,000	501,000
Prachin Buri	4,554	11,795	335,000	421,000
Prachuap Khiri Khan	2,461	6,373	152,000	249,000
Rat Buri	1,977	5,120	411,000	464,000
Rayong	1,277	3,307	148,000	250,000
Samut Sakhon	324	840	166,000	158,000
Samut Songkhram	154	399	162,000	159,000
Samut Prakan	361	934	235,000	325,000
Sara Buri	1,144	2,963	304,000	342,000
Sing Buri	325	842	154,000	162,000
Suphan Buri	2,061	5,339	491,000	561,000
Trat	1,127	2,919	66,000	94,000
North				
Provinces				
Chiang Mai	8,878	22,993	798,000	1,024,000
Chiang Rai	7,260	18,803	812,000	1,086,000
Kamphaeng Phet	3,457	8,954	173,000	333,000
Lampang	4,833	12,518	472,000	616,000
Lamphun	1,702	4,407	250,000	318,000
Mae Hong Son	5,105	13,222	81,000	104,000
Nakhon Sawan	3,736	9,677	648,000	758,000
Nan	4,515	11,694	240,000	310,000
Phetchabun	4,311	11,166	320,000	513,000
Phichit	1,749	4,530	389,000	440,000
Phitsanulak	3,729	9,659	352,000	492,000
Phrae	2,258	5,847	299,000	365,000
Sukhothai	2,641	6,841	316,000	394,000
Tak	6,027	15,609	168,000	217,000
Uthai Thani	2,499	6,472	146,000	177,000
Uttaradit	2,940	7,614	260,000	321,000
Northeast				
Provinces				
Buriram	4,159	10,771	584,000	797,000
Chaiyaphum	4,165	10,788	486,000	626,000
Kalasin	2,954	7,650	427,000	573,000
Khon Kaen	5,175	13,404	844,000	1,025,000
Loei	4,222	10,936	211,000	326,000
Maha Sarakham	2,224	5,760	499,000	613,000
Nakhon Phanom	3,764	9,749	436,000	561,000
Nakhon Ratchasima	7,564	19,590	1,095,000	1,547,000
Nong Khai	2,789	7,223	257,000	442,000
Roi Et	3,033	7,856	668,000	780,000
Sakon Nakhon	3,683	9,539	427,000	598,000
Sisaket	3,403	8,813	601,000	790,000
Surin	3,392	8,784	582,000	747,000
Ubon Ratchathani	8,787	22,758	1,131,000	1,480,000
Udon Thani	6,411	16,605	744,000	1,118,000
South				
Provinces				
Chumphon	2,219	5,746	175,000	235,000
Krabi	1,785	4,624	94,000	148,000
Nakhon Si Thammarat	3,926	10,169	730,000	927,000
Narathiwat	1,632	4,228	266,000	326,000
Pattani	777	2,013	282,000	330,000
Phangnga	1,583	4,100	93,000	135,000
Phatthalung	1,262	3,269	234,000	298,000
Phuket	309	801	76,000	100,000
Ranong	1,323	3,426	38,000	59,000
Satun	1,031	2,669	70,000	131,000
Songkhla	2,576	6,673	500,000	621,000
Surat Thani	4,946	12,811	325,000	434,000
Trang	1,909	4,944	240,000	326,000
Yala	1,821	4,716	149,000	199,000
Total Thailand	198,455†	514,000	26,258,000‡§	34,152,000§

*Preliminary. †Converted area figures do not add to total given because of rounding. ‡Excludes an estimated 250,000 hill people who have never been enumerated. §Figures do not add to total given because of rounding.
Source: Official government figures.

cial centres of Bangkok and other cities, Chinese or their descendants operate both large and small commercial enterprises. Those of Chinese descent also make a living as middlemen and storekeepers. Most of them speak Chinese, as do some of the northern hill tribes, such as the Meo and Ho.

Although no reliable statistics exist, English-speaking Thai probably make up the third major linguistic group. English is required in secondary schools and the university, and frequent contact with American military personnel also encourages the speaking of English. The prevalence of Indian dialects reflects the large number of Indian merchants and their descendants in the commercial centres. Other linguistic groups are found among the mountain Thai. Some of them can speak Chinese, although most of them understand the northern Thai dialect (see further TAI LANGUAGES).

Religious groups. The religious groups in Thailand, in order of size, are the Buddhists, the Muslims, the Confucians, the Christians, and the Sikhs. Buddhism, professed by more than 90% of the population, is considered the national religion, and Buddhists are scattered throughout the nation. Muslims live mostly in the south, whereas about one-half of the Christians live in the central region. Hindus and the Sikhs are concentrated in the central region, chiefly around Bangkok. Although several of the hill tribes have converted to Buddhism or Christianity, most remain animists. An interesting religious group in Thailand, although totalling only about 4,000 families, exerts much influence on the Thai religious life. These are the Brahmins. The royal and the official ceremonies are almost always directed or performed by the Brahmins, whose rites are blended harmoniously with those of the Buddhists. Brahmins are famous for their astrological experiences. The plowing ceremony, carried out in the presence of the king and queen by Brahmins and other officials, is believed to bring a good rice harvest. The Brahmins and the royal astrologers are also responsible for the preparation of the national calendar.

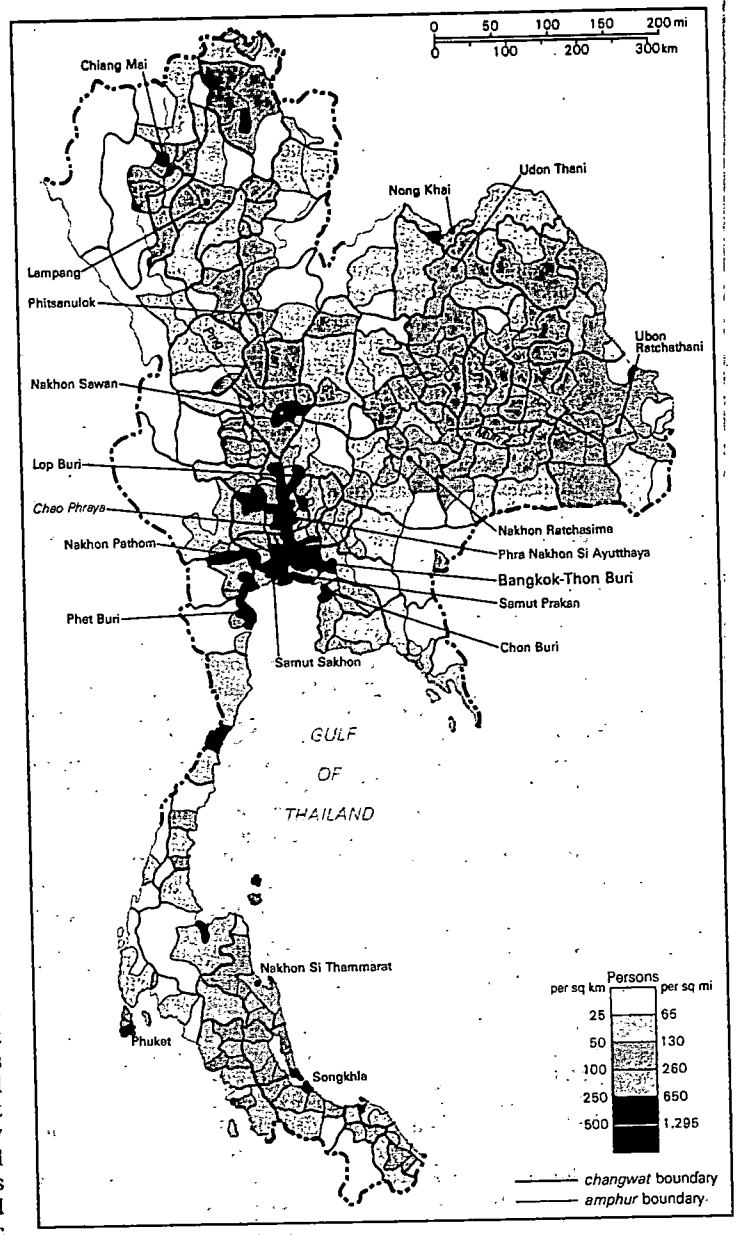
Brahmin religious influence

Contemporary demography. *Birthrates and mortality rates.* By the early 1970s, Thailand's population had more than doubled since World War II. Trends suggest that comparable growth will continue, since the government's attempts at family planning run counter to much social and religious tradition. The very high birthrate of about 33 per year per 1,000 people is about twice that of many Western nations, but, since Thailand is an agricultural country, the population pressure on the land is not as serious as it would be in an industrial country. The World Health Organization has helped to suppress such endemic diseases as malaria and tuberculosis. The death rate has been reduced from about 16 persons per 1,000 to about 7.0 per 1,000 since World War II.

Distribution of population. Productivity and location make the delta plain of the Chao Phraya the most densely populated area. The municipality of Bangkok-Thonburi alone had a population of about 3,200,000 persons in 1970. Population centres in the north and northeast generally follow the rivers. The southern population is concentrated along the eastern coast, where there are some wide strips of agricultural lands. Tin mining and smelting and shipping on the west coast make Phuket Island the most densely populated province of the south. The southeast coast is also another heavily populated area. Areas of forest, rugged topography, dry and infertile soils, or swampy vegetation are thinly populated.

Migratory patterns. Immigration, especially from China, is more significant than emigration. The government has felt that overpopulation by the Chinese in Bangkok and other commercial centres must be controlled. Although the quota has been brought down to 200 a year, the number of Chinese nationals in Thailand at present is about 400,000, not including Chinese who are Thai citizens. Of the Europeans, Americans, and Indians who take up residence for commercial purposes, only some of the Indians make Thailand their permanent home.

The northern hill tribes, of course, have immigrated from neighbouring countries. This influx continues, and in the early 1970s they numbered between 300,000 and 500,000 persons. Their immigration can be traced to their need for more land to grow opium and other crops, to the demand for labour in the forest industry, and to political unrest in their original homeland.



Population density of Thailand.
By courtesy of the Royal Thai Survey Department

Emigration of Thai doctors and nurses to other countries, especially to the United States, has resulted in serious shortages of medical personnel in Thailand.

THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

Thailand's economy is still based on the production of basic agricultural, mineral, forest, and other raw materials. Its gold and other foreign-exchange reserves increased by about 15% annually after 1957, and the Thai unit of currency, the baht, is among the world's most stable currencies.

The economic milieu. *Areas of economic activity.* Growing demands have encouraged a stronger and more diversified Thai agriculture. Rice is likely to remain as the major crop, unless radical dietary changes occur in Asia. Sweet corn, cassava, and plants yielding fibres are other major crops. Fine breeds of cattle and pigs have been introduced from the West. Hardwoods, such as teak and yang (a source of gurjun balsam), are major forest products; rubber trees—introduced into the country during the 19th century—are important. Fishery includes both marine species and freshwater fish caught in the rivers or in cultivation ponds.

Primary and fabricated products

There are more than 650 tin mines, most of them in the peninsula, making Thailand the world's third-largest producer of tin. Construction of a smelter has made possible domestic smelting of most of the ore. Iron-ore production rose manyfold during the 1960s. Other important mining and quarrying operations produce gypsum, fluorite, tungsten, limestone, and marble.

The share of the gross national product (GNP) contributed by manufacturing is only about 15 percent, with the major part of it involved in processing agricultural, forest, and mineral products. The main centres for large industry is the Bangkok-Thonburi metropolis, while numerous cottage industries in the north produce textiles, teak carvings, lacquer ware, and similar products. In the southeast, in addition to food processing, oil refining and gem cutting are carried on.

Thailand has several hydroelectric plants, but most electrical power is produced by generating plants using gas and solid fuels, such as lignite, which is mined in Thailand. A nuclear-power plant is under construction at Chon Buri. Small amounts of petroleum are produced domestically, and the government has granted concessions for offshore explorations in the Gulf of Thailand.

The Bank of Thailand, established in 1942, issues currency, acts as central banker to the government and to the 16 commercial banks, and serves as fiscal agent in dealing with international monetary organizations. Nearly one-half of the nation's retailing and other distribution businesses are located in Bangkok-Thonburi. Middlemen handle most farm commodities. Retail stores are small, except in Bangkok, which has several large department and cut-rate stores. In these, as well as in most food markets, prices are fixed; bargaining occurs mostly in the souvenir and gift shops of larger cities.

With agricultural and raw materials the basic exports, manufactured goods, such as machinery and transportation equipment, account for the highest value among imports. Thailand's major trading partner, both for exports and imports, is Japan; most other exports are sent to other Asian nations, whereas most other imports are from Europe and the United States.

Management of the economy. A huge public debt, incurred since World War II, is componded by the situation created by the rapidly increasing population that leaves less agricultural surplus for export. During the 1960s, however, the volume output of the Thai economy doubled, rising about 8% annually. Under government development plans, gross national products increased at a slightly lower figure annually. Private and governmental investment rose consistently in this period. Aiming at diversification, the government has supported a greater number of small industries since 1964. To encourage exports, duties are low, except on rice, to which a premium is attached to prevent domestic shortages.

Government and economic planning

Unions are prohibited, but the Labour Disputes Act of 1966 guarantees good working conditions and fair wages. Strikes are not allowed, unless management representatives fail to agree with employees and Labour Department mediators.

Transportation and communications. Bangkok is the centre of Thailand's water, land, and air transport. The rivers of the delta have been used for transport since antiquity, and modern irrigation canals have added to the inland-waterway mileage. Because of the rains, it is difficult to keep some highways open all year, especially in the peninsula. Mountain trails are often the only means of travel in remote areas. Where roads are inadequate, airplane and helicopter services often compensate. Rail lines radiate from Bangkok in several directions, one linking up with the Cambodian rail system.

The port of Bangkok, at Khlong Toei, is the largest and busiest of the 22 in the kingdom, handling 95% of imports and 85% of exports. It is congested, however, and expansion is planned. Don Muang Airport, north of Bangkok, is served by 28 international airlines, including Thai Airways International, a state-owned line. Over 20 smaller airports are located throughout the country.

There are some 8,000 post offices, performing both regular and ancillary services. Domestic and foreign telegraphic facilities are also available. The Telephone Organization of Thailand services well over 150,000 (a figure constantly rising) telephones and links 25 provinces with telephone and radio-relay cable.

ADMINISTRATION AND SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Structure of government. Following the revolution of 1932, a provisional constitution was promulgated, stating that supreme power lay in the hands of the people. The monarch, the National Assembly, the Commissariat of the People (later, the State Council), and the law courts were to exercise power on their behalf. Since then, several constitutions have been created because of changes of government, but the provisions are similar.

Under the present constitution, the king is head of state and of the armed forces. He is held to be sacred and inviolable, and in the name of the people he exercises legislative power, with the advice and consent of the Assembly. He also appoints the prime minister. Executive powers are vested in a Council of Ministers, judicial powers in the courts; both operate in the name of the king. The royal family is very much at the core of modern Thai society, being regarded as the symbol of national unity and the protector of national welfare and traditions.

Constitutional framework and legal system

In form, the Thai government resembles those of Western nations; various ministries are responsible for such matters as finances, agriculture, education, public health, communications, and justice.

The province, or *changwat,* of which there are 70, is the major unit of local government. Beneath these are districts, subdistricts, and communes and villages. The 120 municipalities in the kingdom are classified as cities, towns, or communes, according to their populations; they are run by an elected mayor and councillors.

Thai law has been influenced heavily by the Hindu code of Manu, which probably was transmitted through the ancient Mon kingdom located in central Thailand. Reform in the late 19th century introduced concepts of Western jurisprudence. All judges sitting in the 110 courts across the country are professionals, appointed without political consideration; they are bolstered by a system of judge trainees.

Under the king as commander in chief, the army, navy, and air forces are assisted by the Military Assistance Program, and by the Southeast Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO), of which Thailand is a member. Thai soldiers have fought in Korea and Vietnam, but in the early 1970s they were fully occupied in containing Communist infiltration from neighbouring countries.

The political process. Thailand has had only nine elections since 1932, and in those years 13 attempts have been made to overthrow the 16 cabinets, of which six were successful. The military has been involved in most of these attempts to influence the course of government. Dissatisfaction with the pace of Thailand's progress toward achieving standards of living comparable with those in most Western nations has been at the bottom of many of these coups, some originating from within the parliament. The successful coup of November 1971 was directed also at slowing the Communist insurgency within the country and at a rapidly rising crime rate.

The social milieu. The average per capita income in Thailand is about 3,400 baht (21 baht = $1 U.S.; 50.4 baht = £1 sterling, on December 1, 1970), with regional averages ranging from 4,800 in the central region to only 1,300 in the northeast. In the early 1970s almost half of the population was under 15 years of age, creating an enormous dependency rate. The cost-of-living index was also rising dramatically.

Thailand's health and welfare services remain far from adequate. The emigration of potential medical practitioners to more lucrative practices in the West has tended to undermine governmental attempts to upgrade services within the country. Mobile medical centres and helicopters attempt to alleviate the lack of widespread facilities. The doctor-patient ratio in the early 1970s was 15 per 100,000, and medical practice on the midwife level was common. Infant mortality and diseases of childbirth are leading causes of death, whereas malaria has been widely

Health, welfare, housing, and education

reduced through the use of DDT, which has hastened the devastation of forest areas as a side effect.

Only Bangkok-Thonburi, and a few other large municipalities have housing shortages. The construction of government-financed housing cannot keep pace with demand, and slum areas have proliferated in some parts of the city.

A National Scheme of Education was introduced in 1960, requiring children under 15 to complete seven years of elementary education. Secondary education generally lasts five years, but when it is vocational it lasts six. Only a small minority of students go on to secondary training, however. The entrance without examination of some 60,000 students into newly opened Ramkhamhaeng University in 1971 nearly trebled the nation's university and teacher-training population. Eight other institutions, not including military academies, offer degrees in undergraduate and postgraduate fields.

CULTURAL LIFE AND INSTITUTIONS

According to many historians, the Thai's original home was in China, perhaps as far north as Mongolia. The Thai brought with them many cultural institutions of the Chinese. They began settlement in the Indochinese Peninsula about 800 years ago, at which time some Indian colonies already were established. Indian culture has been continuously absorbed into Thai life. Modifications were affected by the cultures of the Mon people, the Javanese, and the Khmer and Burmese people.

Traditional arts and customs

Thai arts are reflected in religion, architecture, porcelain and pottery, painting, music, drama, and literature. In religion artistic expression can be found in the sculpture of Buddha images. Thai architectural style is to be seen in the temples. Wood is usually the basic construction material. The ornamental parts are generally gilded and enriched with glass mosaic, gold leaf, porcelain, stucco, lacquer, and inlaid mother-of-pearl. The multiple-structured temple ground is a paradise for architects. Porcelain and pottery, although at first put to utilitarian uses, were later regarded as objects of art. Thai painting probably derived from India and Ceylon and is mostly religious; the artists are anonymous monks or dedicated laymen. The paintings are usually drawn on the temple walls, which are constructed with bricks and plaster.

Thai music is based on a unique system. It is not derived from the Chinese or Javanese systems, although the instruments used for playing may look the same.

The royal palace plays an important role in leading and preserving Thai culture through frequent royal functions and state ceremonies. Among these is the Kathin ceremony, a colourful pageant marking the end of the Buddhist Lent. It takes place with a procession of royal barges on the Chao Phraya, reconstructing a tradition dating from the earliest days of Buddhism. Thai temples hold ceremonies to mark the special events of Buddha's life. These are often accompanied by fun fairs to attract large crowds to the temples.

The University of Fine Arts teaches all Thai fine arts, including drama and music. It also designs architectural structures for the government as well as the religious institutions in a style that will preserve Thai forms. The Royal Institute of Thailand and the Siam Society are responsible for research and publication concerning the Thai way of life. The National Museum acts as an educational and information centre for the evolution of culture in the country.

The first type for printing Thai letters was devised by a British captain in 1828, and the first printing press was brought to Thailand by an American missionary in 1836. The Thai government made use of the printing press for the first time in 1839, when a royal proclamation banning opium smoking and trade was printed.

The communications media

The number of newspapers in the early 1970s—more than 15 in Bangkok printed in Thai, Chinese, and English, and some 50 in the provinces—was growing rapidly. Similarly, the number of radio and television sets was soaring: farmers often carried radios in the fields, and the roofline of many small towns sprouted a forest of antennas. About 30 radio transmitters, which cover most of Thailand, are operated by the government's Public Relations Department. In 1955 Thailand became the first nation of mainland Asia to have regular television programming, and in the early 1970s Bangkok had eight channels; three provincial stations reach over 30 provinces. Two Earth satellite stations were built at Si Racha in 1970 to facilitate overseas television links.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. The annual *Thailand Official Year Book* is the best source for current information. An excellent, well-illustrated pamphlet of the TRIBAL RESEARCH CENTER OF THAILAND, "Tribesmen and Peasants in North Thailand, 1967" (1969), briefly describes all the tribesmen in Thailand. The ROYAL THAI SURVEY DEPARTMENT, *Thailand National Resources Atlas* (1969), is the only atlas that can be used authoritatively as a reference. MASASHICHI NISHIO, "Public Health in Thailand," *Southeast Asian Studies*, vol. 11, no. 1 (1964; Eng. trans. JPRS 32217, 1965), based on scholarly research, gives a true picture of health conditions in Thailand. On physical geography, see ROBERT L. PENDLETON, *Report to Accompany the Provisional Map of the Soils and Surface Rocks of the Kingdom of Siam* (1953); and the SIAM, MINISTRY OF COMMERCE AND COMMUNICATIONS, *Nature and Industry* (1930).

(P.P.A.)

Thames River

The Thames, the principal river of England and the stream on the banks of which London was built, winds through six of the country's southern counties for 210 miles (338 kilometres), of which 92 miles are tidal, to the North Sea. Rising in the southwest in the Cotswolds of Gloucestershire at Thameshead, three miles from Cirencester, it broadens to 125 feet at Oxford and 250 feet at Teddington, the tidal head. At London Bridge it has widened to 750 feet, and 16 miles downstream, at Gravesend, it is 2,100 feet wide; and nearer the sea, between Sheerness and Shoeburyness, the estuary expands rapidly to 5½ miles. The average gradient from source to tidal water is 30 inches per mile (for related information see LONDON).

The first of its tributaries enters the stream 154 miles above London Bridge; this is the Churn, whose source at Seven Springs, four miles south of Cheltenham, has some claim to be the source of the Thames. Descending a broad vale, it accepts the waters of the Coln, the Windrush, the Evenlode, the Cherwell, the Ock, and the Thame before its valley becomes steep-sided as it divides the Chiltern Hills from the Berkshire Downs. At Pangbourne the river turns abruptly eastward and flows beneath beautifully wooded slopes, taking in the Kennet and the Loddon. Below Maidenhead the landscape flattens, save for Windsor's lone knoll, after which it is joined by the Colne, the Wey, and the Mole. Below Teddington Lock, 19 miles upstream from London Bridge, the river is tidal. Through Greater London it is embanked and spanned by 18 roads and six railway bridges. After the Tower Bridge and the Pool of London down the ten miles to Greenwich, the banks are given over to quays and docks, and tunnels replace bridges: Rotherhithe, Blackwall, Greenwich, and Woolwich, the latter two for pedestrians only. Along the next stretch to Tilbury and Gravesend, estuarine marshes alternate with factories and chalk bluffs; the Purfleet–Dartford Tunnel, connecting Essex and Kent, permits bypassing of London. Below Tilbury, the main outport, the wide estuary is coastal in nature.

Drainage pattern of the river basin

The Thames Basin divides distinctly in two, above and below the Goring Gap. The upper portion, on Jurassic strata of which older Lias and oolitic (round-grained limestone) series form the higher rim, is itself divided by a line of hills breached by the river at Oxford, where drainage converges. The lower basin consists of chalk downfolded into a syncline or depression, with a west–east axis and a covering of Eocene sands and clays.

The thick series of Mesozoic clays and limestones, of varying resistances to erosion, were subject at a later period to folding that created a downwarp along the line of the present Kennet-Thames. Individual streams flowing east toward the proto-Kennet-Thames were later captured by its more effective westward flow. The upper Thames itself developed as a west–east subsequent stream and captured southward-flowing Cotswold streams (see RIVERS AND RIVER SYSTEMS).

Library of Congre



André de Laboulaye, Ambassador of the Republic of France, addresses a Joint Session of the U.S. Senate and House of Representatives on May 20, 1934.

Ref.
E173
.06
v.1
cop1

UNITED STATES
CAPITOL HISTORICAL SOCIETY

FOREIGN VISITORS TO CONGRESS

SPEECHES AND HISTORY

Edited by MARY LEE KERR

Preface by EDMUND S. MUSKIE

Historical Note by FRED SCHWENGEL

VOLUME 1
1824 – 1956

KRAUS INTERNATIONAL PUBLICATIONS
A Division of The Kraus Organization Limited
Millwood, New York

RS TO CONGRESS

, economic or

ınd cooperate
ll our foreign
integration of
political and

ur ratification
:ontinent, the
e making. Let
in order that
egrated. [*Ap-*

ingle market,
n the Atlantic
merica of its
ımunity. This
vill make for

ıat friendship
lement in the
munity is, in
dly relations.

:e De Seabra of
: House of
ore the Senate
01, part 3, p.

P. *Phibunsongkhram, Prime Minister of Thailand*

INTRODUCTION BY DAVID K. WYATT

WHEN FIELD MARSHAL P. PHIBUNsongkhram strode into the halls of Congress in May 1957, he stood at the threshold of the last climactic crisis of his long career in the politics of his native Thailand.

He was born Plaek Khittasangkha, the son of a durian farmer in Nonthaburi, north of Bangkok, in 1897, and attended the Royal Thai Military Academy. Winning a military scholarship for further studies in France, he there became involved in planning, and subsequently in executing, the bloodless coup d'état that ended Siam's absolute monarchy in 1932. Bearing now the title *Luang*, Phibunsongkhram (from which he took his surname), at the age of only 37 became minister of defense in 1934, and prime minister in 1938. As prime minister he was a radical nationalist, promoting the change of the kingdom's name to Thailand to reflect pan-Thai, anti-Chinese policies which were coupled with the aggressive nationalism, militarism, and authoritarianism with which Thailand entered the Second World War. It was Phibun's decision that led Thailand to allow the passage of Japanese troops through the country, and to a pragmatic wartime alliance with Japan. When Japan's defeat seemed inevitable, Phibun's government was toppled by a parliamentary vote in July 1944.

Though formally a constitutional monarchy since 1932, Thailand was for all but three years dominated by the military, and political chaos brought Phibun and the army back to power in 1947. Alarmed at developments in Indochina, and worried about Communist China's influence with his country's large Chinese minority, Phibun adopted a strongly anti-Communist foreign policy in alliance with the United States, and gained considerable military assistance. By 1955, Phibun felt he was losing control: he faced growing popular resentment (and foreign criticism) of military rule, and challenges from military rivals. His addresses before the U.S. House and Senate in May 1955 reflect a defensiveness as to

Thailand's political system and a subtle plea for continued military aid, as well as a commitment to democratic evolution which, to the surprise of his critics, both domestic and foreign, he acted upon his return to Bangkok in June by announcing a transition to a parliamentary government through elections in 1957. He hoped to subdue both his critics and his rivals by emerging as a popular, democratic leader; but his flagrant abuses of the electoral system led to General Sarit Thanarat's military coup against him following the elections in September 1957. He died in exile in Japan in 1964.

P. Phibunsongkhram, Prime Minister of Thailand

Address before the U.S. *Senate*
May 4, 1955

Thank you, Mr. Vice President.

I am greatly honored by the cordial welcome you have extended to me and for this opportunity of meeting the Members of such an eminent body of legislators, charged by the Constitution and the people of the United States with important responsibilities concerning both domestic and foreign affairs.

May I take this opportunity, Mr. President, to convey to you and through you, sir, the warm greetings from the Government and people of Thailand to the people of the United States, and my deep gratitude for the gracious and kind welcome I have received from the American people.

We, in Thailand, are still young in the parliamentary form of government which we have had for only 25 years, but our love of freedom is rooted in our history and traditions and is as strong as the love of liberty which has made the United States the great Nation it is today.

I have had the pleasure of personally meeting a number of United States Senators who have been to my country, but I have long had the desire to visit the United States Senate whose wise guidance in matters of foreign policy, which is of particular concern to Thailand and other countries, is of supreme importance during this period of world tensions.

Thailand is proud to have stood with the United Nations and the United States in Korea against aggression, and is proud to be a partner, even though a small one, in the efforts being made by the United States to bring about a lasting period of peace. I believe peace can be achieved through collective strength mustered, not for purposes of aggression or interference in the internal affairs of other nations, but to preserve justice and liberty.

The danger with which we are confronted is real, for not only are the peace and security of Asia, and indeed the world, threatened, but more important than that, their very life and freedom.

Congressional Record, 84th Congress, 1st Session, vol. 101, part 4, p. 5578.

The people of Thailand shall continue to persevere with all their strength and energy, in the course we have taken, for we believe freedom, democracy, and righteousness will ultimately prevail.

Thank you once again for your friendly welcome. I extend to each one of you a cordial invitation to visit Thailand.

[*Prolonged applause, Senators rising.*]

ro Congress

th all their
we believe
prevail.
I extend to

P. Phibunsongkhram, Prime Minister of Thailand

Address before the U.S. *House of Representatives*
May 4, 1955

Mr. Speaker and Members of the House of Representatives, I greatly appreciate the kind welcome you have extended to me. This opportunity of meeting the distinguished Members of the House of Representatives is one I shall long remember and cherish, for you are the chosen Representatives of the people of the United States, carrying out important and heavy responsibilities under the Constitution of your country.

In Thailand, we have been a constitutional monarchy with a parliamentary form of government only since 1932. To make this change from the past has not been easy or simple. Nevertheless, we are striving to achieve ultimately a fully representative government directly responsible to the people.

I want to say to you that the spirit of freedom is strong among the Thai people [*applause*], and we shall steadfastly continue to preserve that spirit, for we believe righteousness and freedom of mankind will ultimately prevail. [*Applause.*] I think it is our love of liberty that makes the Thai people so greatly admire the United States, who, we feel, is the champion of the weak and small nations seeking national independence and their rightful place in the society of nations.

It was our love of freedom and our friendship for the United States which caused us to send our young soldiers to Korea to fight shoulder to shoulder with the forces of the United States and the United Nations. [*Applause.*] For these same reasons we stand with your country against any further aggression, but we are a peace-loving nation and, like the United States, have pledged ourselves to work for lasting world peace. [*Applause.*]

And now, Mr. Speaker and honorable Members, may I convey to you and through you the warm and sincere greetings and good wishes of the Thai people to the people of the United States, as well as my deep gratitude for the kindness and gracious welcome I have received from the American people.

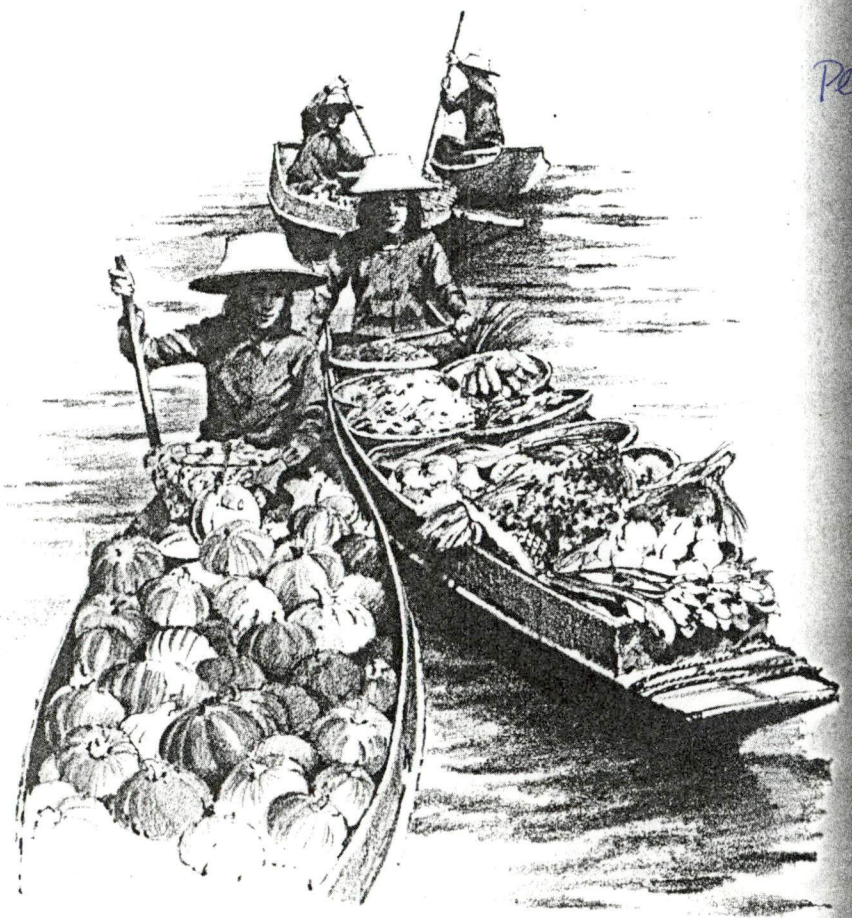
I wish to conclude by extending to each one of you a cordial invitation to visit Thailand. [*Applause, the Members rising.*]

Congressional Record, 84th Congress, 1st Session, vol. 101, part 4, p. 5690.

9 Thailand

from Fodor's 90

p. 432 also



Introduction

Thailand is unique among Southeast Asian nations in having developed its culture independently of western colonialism, and the Thais are innately proud of their history. The kingdom's Buddhism is the purest in the region. Its language is like no other but is enormously rich, with an extraordinary capacity for exact expression of the finest nuances of human relationships, a sign of the importance Thais place on dealing with one another peaceably and with dignity. Contrasts abound in the country, both geographically and socially. In a land the size of France, beach resorts run the gamut from sleazy Pattaya to dignified Hua Hin. Idyllic island hideaways of virgin beaches sheltered by palm groves and lapped by gentle waters contrast with the frenetic capital.

Bangkok is a sensory kaleidoscope in which temples and palaces of amazing beauty stand alongside ramshackle homes on the banks of evil-smelling *klongs* (canals); appetizing odors of exotic street food mix with the earthy pungency of open drainage systems; and graceful classical dancers perform on stages next door to bars where go-go girls gyrate in clinical nakedness. BMWs stall in traffic jams while *tuk-tuks* (three-wheel cabs) scoot between them; deluxe hotels share the same block with tin-roof stalls; and designer boutiques compete with street vendors hawking knockoff Pierre Cardin shirts.

Pearl Buddha

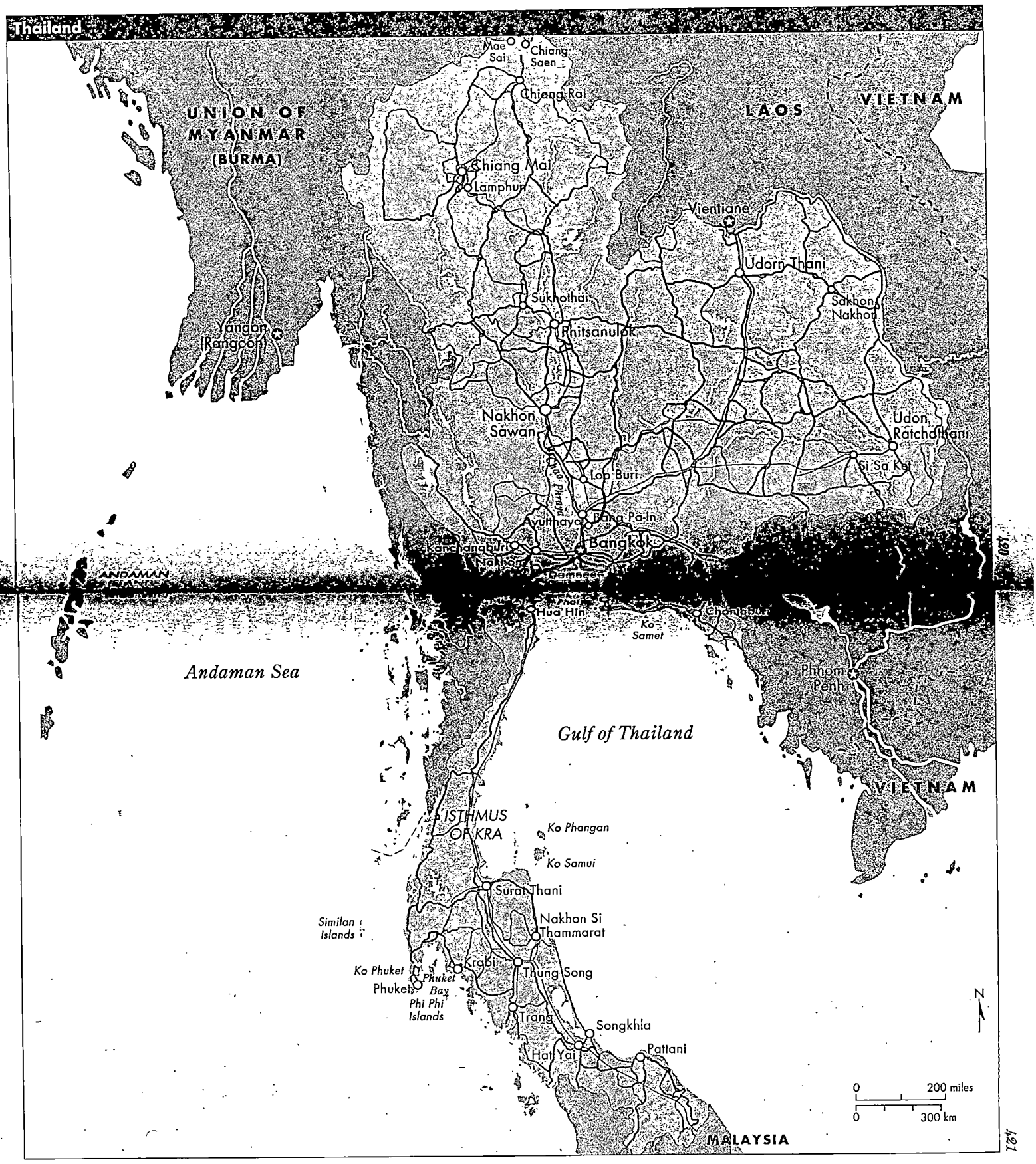
Chiang Mai, Thailand's second largest city, is situated in the mountainous north of the country. It is older than Bangkok—in fact, older than the Thai Kingdom. Chiang Mai's cultural heritage reflects those of its neighbors, Burma and Laos, as much as it does Bangkok's. The surrounding hills are dotted with small villages of a people collectively known as the hill tribes, whose way of life has, until the last two decades, remained independent from Thailand's national development and the 20th century. To the northeast is the Golden Triangle, once notorious for opium trafficking and still famous for its mountainous scenery spreading over three countries—Thailand, Burma, and Laos.

The small, sleepy market towns of Sukhothai and Ayutthaya contain (restored) ruins that witness their mighty pasts as the capitals of the Thai kingdom.

Away from the towns are no fewer than 50 national parks. Phu Kradung in the northeast, for example, is 60 square miles of tableland covered with pine trees and tropical flora. Just to the south of Bangkok is the province of Kanchanaburi, filled with breathtakingly lush forests and cascades.

Forest cover, though, is declining in Thailand, down from 57% in 1961 to 32% today. The mighty elephant, who used to work the great teak forests, has joined the ranks of the unemployed. What work he picks up nowadays is performing for tourists a charade euphemistically called "Elephants at Work."

Just as tourism has given a new lease on life to the elephants, so has it created alternative opportunities for a population that is 70% agrarian. More than 4 million visitors flock to Thailand each year to seek a quick fix of the exotic at bargain prices. Their demands and willingness to pay top dollar for their pleasures have changed the Thai view of the foreigner. No longer a


Thailand
Mae Sai
Chiang Saen
Chiang Rai
UNION OF MYANMAR (BURMA)
LAOS
VIETNAM
Chiang Mai
Lamphun
Vientiane
Udorn Thani
Sukhothai
Sakhon Nakhon
Phitsanulok
Yangon (Rangoon)
Nakhon Sawan
Udon Ratchathani
Si Sa Ket
Lop Buri
Chao Phraya
Ayutthaya
Pak Pa-In
Kanchanaburi
Bangkok
Nakhon Pathom
Samut Songkhram
ANDAMAN SEA
Hua Hin
Ko Samet
Chanthaburi
Andaman Sea
Phnom Penh
Gulf of Thailand
VIETNAM
ISTHMUS OF KRA
Ko Phangan
Ko Samui
Surat Thani
Similan Islands
Nakhon Si Thammarat
Krabi
Ko Phuket
Thung Song
Phuket
Phuket Bay
Phi Phi Islands
Trang
Songkhla
Hat Yai
Pattani
N
0 200 miles
0 300 km
MALAYSIA
490
491

guest, the visitor is something akin to a one-armed bandit: If the Thai can jerk the tourist just right, he will hit the jackpot. Because the Thai does this with a smile, the foreigner keeps on coming back for more. This is not the Thai heritage. In the past, making money for its own sake was frowned upon. Important to the Thai was social harmony and the simple goal of enough "fish in the rivers and rice in the fields" for everybody—an idyllic state associated with the 13th-century founding of the kingdom.

Thailand's origins may even reach as far back as 5,600 years ago to the world's oldest Bronze Age civilization. From the 6th to the 13th centuries, known as the Dvaravati period, people from the southern Chinese province of Yunnan moved into the fertile basin of the Chao Phraya River.

The Sukhothai period began when two Siamese chieftains banded together, captured the Khmer outpost of Sukhothai and established the first Thai kingdom in 1238. Early in the Sukhothai period Thailand's first great king, Ramkhamhoeng, came to power. Not only was he an outstanding warrior, but he made two lasting and significant contributions to Thai culture. He revised and adapted the Khmer alphabet to the requirements of the Thai language, and he invited Ceylonese monks to purify the Khmer-corrupted Theravada (sometimes called Hinayana) Buddhism and establish the religion in a form that is, for the most part, still practiced today.

By 1350 Sukhothai's strength had waned sufficiently for the rising and dynamic young state of Ayutthaya to usurp the reins of power. For four centuries and 33 kings, Ayutthaya was the heart and brain of Thailand. In the 1650s, the city's population exceeded that of London and—according to many foreign travelers—with its golden spires, waterways, and roads, it was the most glorious capital not just in Asia, but in all the world.

In 1768 the Burmese attacked the city. After a 15-month siege, they finally captured Ayutthaya and plundered it. Golden Buddhas were melted down, the treasuries ransacked, and buildings burned. Thais who were unable to escape were killed or sent into slavery; by the time the Burmese left, Ayutthaya's population had dropped from 1 million to 10,000.

The Thais, under General Taksin, regrouped, established a capital on the Chao Phraya River at Thonburi (opposite present-day Bangkok), and set about successfully expelling the Burmese from Thailand. In 1782 Chao P'ya Chakri, a supporter of General Taksin, who had briefly been crowned king, became the first king of the current Chakri dynasty. (The present monarch, King Bhumipol Adulyadej, is the ninth in the line.) One of the first acts of P'ya Chakri, or Rama I (all kings of the Chakri dynasty are given the title Rama), was to move the Thai capital to Bangkok.

In the last 200 years, Thailand has had two prime concerns: staving off foreign encroachment on its sovereignty and restructuring its society to meet the demands of modern industrialism.

Western powers were first welcomed when they arrived in 1512, but the French (from whom the Thai word *farang*, meaning foreigner, is derived) tried to overthrow the legitimate

government and install a puppet regime. The result was that the Thais not only threw out the French but also closed their doors to all outsiders until the middle of the 19th century. When the West again threatened Thailand's sovereignty, King Mongkut (Rama IV, 1851–1868), through a series of adroit treaties, kept the colonial forces at bay. His efforts were continued by King Chulalongkorn (Rama V, 1868–1910). Thai independence was eventually secured by the cession to the British of a little of what is now Malaysia and to the French of a little of what is now Kampuchea.

Thailand's other concern was adapting to modern social pressures. Under King Chulalongkorn, slavery was abolished, hospitals and schools were established, and some upper-class Thais received European educations so they could replace Western advisers. Under King Prajadhipok (Rama VII, reigned 1925–1935), the world's economic depression brought its share of discontent to Thailand. The pressure for sweeping reform ended in 1932 with the military demanding the establishment of a constitutional monarchy on lines similiar to that of Great Britain. Since then, quasimilitary governments and a strong bureaucracy have administered the country. Changes in government have as often been by coup as by election. As the new coalition of power holders customarily promises what the previous government promised when it came to power, the nation's policies have been remarkably consistent in fostering the expansion of the industrial economy.

Up to now, the Thais' strong belief in Buddhism (except in the south, where most of Thailand's 2 million Muslims live) has accounted for their tolerant attitude, which can be summed up by their expression *mai pen rai* ("never mind, it does not matter"). The Thais' respect and deference for the monarchy (it is an indictable offense to slander the monarchy) has fostered an acceptance of political authority, and a coup is treated with the attitude of mai pen rai. Whether the resilience of the Thai culture can withstand the pressures of the late 20th century is the current question.

Thailand's attraction rests with the people. Proud of their independence, the Thais believe in accommodation rather than confrontation. Thais believe there is, or at least should be, a way to resolve differences politely and amicably. Demands, displays of anger, and any behavior that upsets harmony are frowned upon. The Thais communicate by smiles, which have many meanings, some of which we are probably better off not knowing.

Staying in Thailand

Getting Around

By Plane The domestic airline is **Thai Airways**, which connects Bangkok with all major cities and tourist areas in Thailand with the exception of Ko Samui, where an airport is still being planned. Virtually all planes go through Bangkok. On popular tourist routes during peak holiday times, flights are often fully booked. Make sure you have reservations and make them well in advance of your travel date. Flights should be reconfirmed when you arrive in Thailand. Thai Airways has a good record

for keeping to schedule. During the rainy season, you may expect delays due to the weather.

By Train The State Railway of Thailand has three lines, all of which terminate in Bangkok. The Northern Line connects Bangkok with Chiang Mai and passes through Ayutthaya and Phitsanulok; the Northeastern Line travels up to Udorn Thani near the Laotian border; and the Southern Line goes all the way south through Surat Thani—the stop for Ko Samui—to the Malaysian border and on to Kuala Lumpur and Singapore, a journey that takes 52 hours. (There is no train to Phuket, though you can go as far as Surat Thani and change onto a scheduled bus service.)

Most trains offer second- (air-conditioning and non-air-conditioning) or third-class tickets, but the overnight trains to the north (Chiang Mai) and to the south offer first-class sleeping cabins. Couchettes, with sheets and curtains for privacy, are available in second class. Do not leave valuables unguarded on these overnight trains as professional thieves have been known to board the train and take what they fancy.

Tickets may be bought at the railway stations. Travel agencies can also sell tickets for the overnight trains. Reservations are strongly advised for all long-distance trains. Train schedules in English are available from travel agents and from major railway stations.

Fares are reasonable. A second-class couchette, for example, for the 14-hour journey from Bangkok to Chiang Mai is B530, first class is B980.

By Bus Long-distance buses are cheaper and faster than trains, and there are buses into every corner of the country. A typical fare for the nine-hour trip between Chiang Mai and Bangkok is B230. The level of comfort depends on the bus company. Air-conditioned buses are superior, but the air-conditioning is always turned on full blast. The most comfortable long-distance buses are operated by private travel/tour companies. For the most part, these private buses serve only resort destinations. Travel agents have the bus schedules and can make reservations and issue tickets.

By Car Cars are available for rent in Bangkok and in major tourist destinations. An international driving license is required. Driving is on the left; speed limits are 60 kph (37 mph) in cities and 90 kph (56 mph) outside. It is advisable to hire a driver. The additional cost is small, and the peace of mind great. If a foreigner is involved in an automobile accident, he—not the Thai—is likely to be judged at fault.

In Chiang Mai, Ko Samui, Pattaya, and Phuket, hiring a jeep or motorcycle is a popular and convenient way to get around. Be aware that many rentals, especially those from small companies, are not covered by insurance, and you are liable for any damage to the vehicle, regardless of who is at fault. **Avis** (16/23 N. Sathorn Rd., Bangkok, tel. 02/233–0397) and **Hertz** (1620 Petchburi Rd., Bangkok, tel. 02/252–4903) rental companies are more expensive but tend to offer better insurance coverage.

Also be aware that motorcycles easily skid on gravel roads or on gravel patches on the pavement. In Ko Samui, a sign posts

the year's count of foreigners who never made it home from their vacation!

The major roads in Thailand tend to be very congested and street signs are often in Thai only. But the limited number of roads and, with the exception of Bangkok, the straightforward layout of cities combine to make navigation relatively easy. Driving at night in rural areas, especially north and west of Chiang Mai and in the south beyond Surat Thani is not advised, as highway robberies have been reported.

By Taxi Taxis do not have meters; fares are negotiated. Taxis waiting at hotels are more expensive than those flagged down while cruising. Never enter the taxi until the price has been established. Most taxi drivers do not speak English, but all understand the finger count. One finger means B10, two is for B20 and so on. Ask at your hotel to find out what the appropriate fare from one point to another should be. Never pay more than what the hotel quotes, as they will have given you the high price. If in doubt, accept 65% to 75% of the cabbie's quote.

With any form of private travel, never change your initial agreement on destination and price unless you clearly communicate and establish a new "contract." Moreover, if you agree to the driver's offer to wait for you at your destination and be available for your onward or return journey, you will be charged for waiting time, and, unless you have fixed the price, the return fare can be double that of the outbound fare.

By Samlor Often called tuk-tuks for their spluttering sound, these three-wheel cabs are slightly less expensive than a taxi and, because of their maneuverability, the most rapid form of travel through congested traffic. All tuk-tuk operators drive as if your ride will be their last, but, in fact, they are remarkably safe. Tuk-tuks are not very comfortable, though, and are best used for shorter journeys.

By Songthaew Songthaews seat passengers on side bench seats and can serve as minibuses or as private taxis. If they travel as a minibus, they will follow a fixed route and the fare is set. If they are used as a taxi, then the fare must be negotiated.

By Bicycle Rickshaws For short trips bicycle rickshaws are a popular, inexpensive form of transport. They become expensive for long trips. Fares are negotiated. It is imperative to be very clear with these drivers about what price is agreed upon. They have a tendency to create a misunderstanding leading to a nasty scene at the end of the trip.

Telephones

Public telephones are available in most towns and villages and take B5 pieces. For a long-distance call in Thailand, dial the area code and then the number. To make overseas calls, you are advised to use either your hotel switchboard—Chiang Mai and Bangkok have direct dialing—or the overseas telephone facilities at the central post office and telecommunications building. You'll find one in all towns. In Bangkok the overseas telephone center, next to the general post office, is open 24 hours; up-country the facilities' hours may vary, but they usually open at 8 AM and some stay open until 10 PM. If you wish to receive assistance for an overseas call, dial 100/233–2771. For

local telephone inquires, dial 100/183, but you will need to speak Thai. In Bangkok, you can dial 13 for an English-speaking operator.

Mail

Thailand's mail service is reliable and efficient. Major hotels provide basic postal services. Bangkok's central general post office on Charoen Krung (New Road) is open 8–6, weekends and public holidays 9–1. Up-country post offices close at 4:30 PM.

Airmail postcard rates to the United States are B7.50; B6.50 to the United Kingdom. The minimum rate for airmail letters is B12 to the United States and B10 to the United Kingdom. Allow about two weeks for your mail to get to its overseas destination. If you want to speed that process, major post offices offer overseas express mail (EMS) services, where the minimum rate (200 g or 8 oz) is B230.

You may have mail sent to you "poste restante." Usually, there is a B1 charge for each piece collected. Thais write their last name first, so be sure to have your last name written in capital letters and underlined.

Currency

The basic unit of currency is the baht. There are 100 satang to one baht. There are five different bills, each a different color: B10, brown; B20, green; B50, blue; B100, red; and B500, purple. Coins in use are 25 satang, 50 satang, B1, and B5. One-baht coins are smaller than B5 coins; both come in three different sizes—get the feel of them quickly.

The baht is considered a stable currency. All hotels will convert travelers' checks and major currencies into baht, though exchange rates are better at banks and authorized money changers. The rate tends to be better in Bangkok than up-country. Major international credit cards are accepted at most tourist shops and hotels.

What It Will Cost

The cost of visiting Thailand is very much up to you. It is possible to live and travel quite inexpensively if you do as Thais do—eat in local restaurants, use buses, and stay at non-air-conditioned hotels. Once you start enjoying a little luxury, prices jump drastically. For example, crossing Bangkok by bus is a 10¢ ride, but by taxi the fare may run to $10. Prices are typically higher in resort areas catering to foreign tourists, and Bangkok is more expensive than other Thai cities. Anything purchased in a luxury hotel is considerably more expensive than if purchased elsewhere. Imported items are heavily taxed.

At press time, B23.25 = US $1.

Sample Prices Continental breakfast at a hotel, $8; large bottle of beer at a hotel, $3; dinner at a good restaurant, $15; 1-mile taxi ride, $1.50; double room, $20–$40 inexpensive, $40–$80 moderate, $80–$120 expensive.

Language

Thai is the country's national language. As it uses the Khmer script and is spoken tonally, it is confusing to most foreigners. What may sound to a foreigner as "krai kai kai kai" will mean to a Thai, said with the appropriate pitch, "who sells chicken eggs?" However, it is easy to speak a few words, such as "sawahdee krap" (good day) and "khop khun krap" (thank you). With the exception of taxi drivers, Thais working with travelers in the resort and tourist areas in Bangkok generally speak sufficient English to permit basic communication.

Some words that may be useful to know as you visit places of interest in Thailand are:

Bot: The main chapel of a wat (*see* below), where ordinations occur and the chief image of the Lord Buddha is kept.
Chedi: A pagoda built in Thai style with a bell-shaped dome tapering to a pointed spire, often where holy relics are kept.
Farang: Foreigner.
Klong: Canal.
Ko (often written *Koh*): Island.
Nam: Water, often used to mean river.
Prang: A chedi built in the old Khmer style with an elliptical spire.
Soi: Small street, or lane, often assigned a number and described in conjunction with the abutting main street.
Stupa: Another word for chedi.
Viharn: The large hall in a wat where priests perform religious duties.
Wat: The complex of buildings of a Buddhist religious site (monastery), or temple.

Opening and Closing Times

Thai and foreign **banks** are open weekdays 8:30–3:30, except for public holidays. Most **commercial concerns** in Bangkok operate on a five-day week and are open 8–5. **Government offices** are generally open 8:30–4:30 with a noon–1 lunch break. Many **stores** are open daily 8–8.

National Holidays

The following are national holidays: New Year Day, January 1; Magha Puja, February, on the full moon of the third lunar month; Chakri Day, April 6; Songkran, mid-April; Coronation Day, May 5; Visakha Puja, May, on the full moon of the sixth lunar month; Queen's Birthday, August 12; King's Birthday, December 5. Government offices, banks, commercial concerns, and department stores are usually closed on these days, but smaller shops stay open.

Festivals and Seasonal Events

The festivals listed below are national and occur throughout the country unless otherwise noted. Many events follow the lunar calendar, so dates vary from year to year.

Dec. 31–Jan. 2: New Year celebrations are usually at their best around temples. In Bangkok, special ceremonies at Pramanae Ground include Thai dances.

Feb.: Magha Puja commemorates the day when 1,250 disciples spontaneously heard Lord Buddha preach the cardinal doctrine on the full moon of the third lunar month.
Feb.–Apr.: Kite-flying contests are held (in Bangkok, see them at the Pramanae Ground). Barbs attached to kite strings are used to destroy the other contestants' kites.
Apr. 6: Chakri Day. This day commemorates the enthronement of King Rama I, founder of the present dynasty, in 1782.
Mid-Apr.: Songkran. This marks the Thai New Year and is an occasion that is used for earning merit, setting caged birds and fish free, visiting family, dancing, and water-throwing where everyone splashes everyone else in good-natured merriment. The festival is at its best in Chiang Mai with parades, dancing in the streets, and a beauty contest.
May: Plowing Ceremony. At the Pramanae Ground in Bangkok, Thailand's king and queen take part in a traditional ritual that serves to open the rice-planting season.
May 5: Coronation Day: The king and queen take part in a procession to the Royal Chapel to preside over ceremonies commemorating the anniversary of their coronation.
May: Visakha Puja: On the full moon of the sixth lunar month the nation celebrates the holiest of Buddhist days—Lord Buddha's birth, enlightenment, and death. Monks lead the laity in candle-lit processions around their temples.
Aug. 12: Queen's Birthday. Queen Sirikit's birthday is celebrated with religious ceremonies at Chitralda Palace.
Nov.: Loi Krathong Festival. Held on the full moon of the 12th lunar month, this is the loveliest of Thai festivals. After sunset people throughout Thailand make their way to a body of water and launch small lotus-shaped banana-leaf floats bearing lighted candles. The aim is to honor the water spirits and wash away one's sins of the past year.
Nov.: Golden Mount Festival. Of all the fairs and festivals in Bangkok, this one at the Golden Mount is the most spectacular, with sideshows, food stalls, bazaars, and crowds celebrating.
Nov.: Elephant Roundup. Held at Surin in the northeast, this is a stirring display of 100 noble animals' skills as traditional beasts of war, as bulldozers, and even soccer players.
Dec. 5: King's Birthday. A trooping of the colors is performed in Bangkok by Thailand's elite Royal Guards.

Tipping

A **taxi driver** is not tipped unless hired as a private driver for an excursion. **Hotel porters** expect at least a B20 tip, and **hotel staff** who have given good personal service are usually tipped. A 10% tip is appreciated at a **restaurant** when no service charge has been added to the bill.

Shopping

Thailand offers some of the world's best shopping, and Bangkok and Chiang Mai are the best shopping cities. The critical factor in successful shopping is to know the product, especially if it is a precious stone or an antique. Another requirement for a successful buy is bargaining. It's a process that takes time, but it saves you money and wins respect from the vendor.

Thailand produces several specialties to tempt shoppers:

Bronzeware Uniquely handcrafted bronzeware can be bought in complete table services, coffee and creamer and bar sets, letter openers, bowls, tankards, trays, and candlesticks. Lately, the designs have become modern and classically simple. Traditional methods are still used, but a silicon coat is added to prevent tarnishing. Chiang Mai is a good source for this product.

Nielloware This special kind of silver with its inlaid design, which looks black when held against the light at an angle and white when looked at straight on, is also available with color inlays. Nielloware comes as cufflinks, lights, jewelry, ashtrays, creamer sets and a host of other articles. Bangkok or the southern province of Nakhon Si Thammarat are good places to buy it.

Thai Silk Through the efforts of Jim Thompson, Thai silk has become a much sought-after luxury fabric. The prices are fairly high, but they are much less than what you would pay at home. Be aware that the weights and quality do differ. Most yardage comes 40 inches wide and may be bought by the yard or as ready-made goods. Rivaling Thai silk is the handwoven cotton made in the Chiang Mai area.

Precious Stones Rubies and sapphires are most associated with Thailand. These can be bought loose or in jewelry. Unless you are a gemologist, you may wish to make your purchases from a Tourism Authority of Thailand–approved store. You should also get a guarantee and receipt written in English.

Dolls The more expensive dolls come dressed in Thai silk and represent classical Thai dancers or mythological characters.

Lacquerware Lacquerware, which is usually made into small tables or boxes, is lightweight and commonly comes in a gold-and-black color scheme. You'll find the better pieces are made in Chiang Mai.

Carved Wood Teakwood carvings, in the form of boxes, trays, or figures, are popular. Beware, there is a very convincing technique that makes carvings into instant antiques! You'll find wood carving all over Thailand, but Chiang Mai is its main center.

Thai Celadon The ancient art of making this type of pottery has been revived, and the ware can be found mostly around Chiang Mai, though some can be purchased in Bangkok. Also made in the Chiang Mai area is Sukhothai stoneware. Near Bangkok, the kilns produce a very fine blue and white porcelain.

Antiques The Thai government has very strict regulations on the export of antiques and religious art. Images of the Lord Buddha are not permitted to be exported. By law no antique may leave the country, and even reproductions not sold as antiques may need an export permit issued by the Fine Arts Department. A reputable dealer can obtain these permits in about one week.

Aside from traditional crafts, Thailand offers a host of other good buys, ranging from local handicrafts to ready-made clothes from designer to knockoffs. There are also knockoff watches with designer names. A "Rolex" can be purchased for $20, though the emblem may be a little crooked. Pirated cassettes are another phenomenally inexpensive item. However, be aware that it is illegal to import pirated goods into the United States. Beauty is a big business in Thailand, and walk-in beauty parlors are ubiquitous. For 40¢ to $2 you can have a

manicure or pedicure; facials, permanents, and massages can be had at correspondingly low prices.

Prices are fixed in department stores. In fashion boutiques, there is no harm in asking for a small discount. In stores selling artifacts, price is open to negotiation, and in bazaars and street-side stalls, bargaining is essential.

Sports

Spectator Sports

Thai Boxing Thai boxing, known locally as *muay Thai,* allows boxers to use their feet, knees, thighs, and elbows as well as their gloved fists to hit an opponent. Moreover, all parts of the opponent's body can be struck, and points are awarded for any blow. Thai boxing requires years of training, and prior to each bout, boxers indulge in ritual praying that involves complicated maneuvers designed to limber up the body.

Motorcycle Racing With the opening of the Bira Pattaya Circuit, on Route 36 between Pattaya and Rayong, international motorcycle events are held regularly.

Takro This sport involves passing a small rattan ball back and forth as long as possible before it falls to the ground. All parts of the body may be used. The more complicated the pass, the better it is judged. Other forms of takro require a hoop or net.

Kite-fighting This sport dates back hundreds of years. Elaborate kites armed with barbs, designated *pakpao* (female) or *chula* (male), struggle for dominance, trying to ensnare or cut the opponent's line. A good place to watch this is at Bangkok's Pramanae Ground near the Royal Palace, particularly in March and April.

Horse Racing Races are held at tracks in Bangkok *(see* Bangkok section, below).

Boat Racing With so many rivers, Thailand has many kinds of boat racing. Teams from various towns or provinces vie for honors in colorful paddle-powered boats. Annual races are held in Bangkok, Pichit, Ayutthaya and Nan.

Participant Sports

Golf Some 50 excellent golf courses are spread around the kingdom, though the majority are in the Bangkok region. Three of the best are Navatanee golf course, site of the 1975 World Cup tournament, the Rose Garden course, and the Krung Thep Kreta course.

Horseback Riding Though some of the beach resorts may have horses, only Pattaya has a permanent stable, where horse treks into the countryside are available to the public.

Hiking and Trekking Hiking is especially popular in the north, where groups go in search of hill-tribe villages and wildlife. The main center for northern treks is Chiang Mai. But with dozens of national parks around the country, you may hike in tropical jungles and isolated highlands alike. Contact the Tourism Authority of Thailand for information on bungalow-style accommodations in the national parks.

Water Sports With its long coastline and warm waters, Thailand offers splendid opportunities for all sorts of water sports, including waterskiing, surfing, windsurfing, and parasailing. It is possible to rent power boats, water scooters, and sailboats. Scuba diving and snorkeling in the clear waters are also available, especially in Pattaya and Phuket, where rentals, instruction, and

trips to uninhabited islands may be arranged. Big-game fishing is a feature at Bang Saray, near Pattaya.

Beaches

The beaches of Thailand, both on the Gulf of Siam (the south and east coasts) and on the Andaman Sea (the southwest coast) are becoming increasingly popular with Europeans. Full-scale resort areas have been developed on both coasts—Pattaya, Hua Hin and Cha' Am on the Gulf, Phuket on the Andaman Sea. New resort areas are developing all the time. Ko Samui on the Gulf is becoming increasingly popular, as is Ko Phi Phi off Phuket. For those who like idyllic havens of beaches and no people, the area around Krabi facing the Andaman Sea is paradise, and Ko Samet on the Gulf (near Pattaya) has a number of small beaches and bungalows for rent. The waters around Bangkok are tropical, warm, and inviting, but do check on two factors before you plunge in: the undertow and the presence of stinging jelly fish. Sand tends to be golden in color and slightly coarse. Scuba diving and snorkeling are best off Ko Samui and among the Similan Islands off Phuket.

Dining

Thai cuisine is distinctive, often hot and spicy, and perfumed with herbs, especially lemon grass and coriander. It is influenced by the cooking styles of China, India, Java, Malaysia, and Portugal. Rice, boiled or fried, forms the basis for most Thai meals, though noodles can also play this role. Meats, poultry, and seafood are highly seasoned with herbs and chilis. Soups are also important in Thai cuisine and are usually spiced with lemon grass and chilis. All courses of a Thai meal are served at the same time.

Each region has its own specialties. The Northeast favors sticky rice served with barbecued chicken and shredded green papaya mixed with shrimp, lemon juice, fish sauce, garlic, and chilies. In the North, a local sausage, *naem,* is popular, while in the South there is an abundance of fresh seafood. Dessert is usually exotic fresh fruit or sweets made of rice flour, coconut milk, palm sugar, and sticky rice. Singha beer and Mekong whiskey (made from rice) are the usual beverages. Western food is available in most hotels and at many restaurants in resort areas.

For more on Thai food, *see* Dining in Bangkok, below.

Except in the Bangkok Dining section, the following dining price categories apply throughout this chapter:

Category	Cost*
Very Expensive	over B500 ($21.50)
Expensive	B250–B500 ($10.75–$21.50)
Moderate	B100–B250 ($4.30–$10.75)
Inexpensive	under B100 ($4.30)

**per person, including service charge*

Lodging

Every town of reasonable size offers accommodation. In the smaller towns the hotels may be fairly simple, but they will usually be clean and certainly inexpensive. In major cities or resort areas, there are hotels to fit all price categories. At the high end, the luxury hotels can compete with the best in the world. Service is generally superb—polite and efficient—and most of the staff usually speaks English. At the other end of the scale, the lodging is simple and basic with a room that has not much more than a bed. The least expensive places may have Asian toilets (squat type with no seat) and a fan rather than air-conditioning.

All except the budget hotels have restaurants and offer room service throughout most of the day and night. Most will also be happy to make local travel arrangements for you—for which they receive commissions. All hotels advise that you use their safe-deposit boxes.

During the peak tourist season, October–March, hotels are often fully booked and charge peak rates. At special times, such as December 30–January 2 and Chinese New Year, rates climb even higher. Weekday rates at some resorts are often lower, and during the off-season it is possible to negotiate a reduced rate. Breakfast is never included in the room tariff.

An 11% government tax is sometimes included in and sometimes added to hotel bills. In addition, deluxe hotels often add 10%–15% service charge.

Throughout this chapter the following lodging price categories apply:

Category	Cost*
Very Expensive	over B2,500 ($108)
Expensive	B1,500–B2,500 ($65–$108)
Moderate	B1,000–B1,500 ($43–$65)
Inexpensive	B500–B1,000 ($21.50–$43)
Budget	under B500 ($21.50)

**per double room, including service and tax*

Bangkok

A foreigner's reaction to Bangkok is often as confused as the city's geography. Bangkok has no downtown, and the streets, like the traffic, seem to veer off in every direction. The oldest quarter clusters around the eastern bank of the Chao Phraya River. The river winds between two cities, Thailand's current capital and Thonburi, where the Thais first established their capital after the fall of Ayutthaya in 1767.

Even Bangkok's name is disconcerting. Foreigners call the city Bangkok, but Thais refer to their capital as Krung Thep, the City of Angels. When Thailand's capital was Ayutthaya, to the north of present-day Bangkok, foreign vessels would reach

there by the Chao Phraya. After the fall of Ayutthaya, King Rama I decided in 1782 to move his capital from Thonburi to a new site across the river. Foreigners looked at their navigational charts and understood the capital to be where the village of Bangkok was marked.

In the last 20 years, the face of Bangkok has changed. Before the Vietnam War, and before Bangkok became the R & R destination for American servicemen, the city had a population of 1.5 million. Then, the flaunting of U.S. dollars attracted the rural poor to the city. Within two decades, it grew to 6 million, 40 times the size of any other city in Thailand. Space to live and breathe is inadequate. Air pollution is the worst in the world. Traffic jams the streets from morning to evening, and no cure is in sight. Use the pedestrian crosswalks—the traffic will stop if you insist—or use the pedestrian flyovers.

Yet, while hurtling headlong into the world of modern commercialism and technology, Bangkok strangely gives a sense of history and timelessness, even though it is only 200 years old. This is perhaps because King Rama I was determined to build a city as beautiful as the old capital of Ayutthaya had been before the Burmese ransacked it. Bangkok requires an adjustment on our part. Let the gentle nature of the Thai and his respect for others win your heart, and let the serenity of the temples soothe your spirit.

Arriving and Departing by Plane

Airports and Airlines

Bangkok's Don Muang Airport's new international terminal, adjacent to what is now the domestic terminal, has relieved passenger congestion and presents international passengers with modern efficiency on arrival. As you exit customs, you find an array of information desks where you can make arrangements for taxis into Bangkok and transport to other destinations; a reservation desk for Bangkok hotels (no fee); and a TAT (Tourist Authority of Thailand) desk that has a large selection of free brochures and maps. Both terminals have luggage-checking facilities (tel. 02/535–1250).

There is a tax of B150 for international departures and B20 for domestic departures.

Don Muang is 25 km (15 mi) from the city center. The road is often congested with traffic. Be prepared for a 90-minute journey by taxi, though there are times when it can take less than 40 minutes.

Thai International and **Thai Domestic Airlines**, the national airlines, have the most flights coming in and out of Don Muang. Thai International has direct flights from the west coast of the United States and from Toronto in Canada. The airline also has daily flights to Hong Kong, Singapore, Taiwan, and Japan, and direct flights from London.

United Airlines is the major U.S. carrier with service to Bangkok. There are direct flights from the West Coast, and connecting flights from the East Coast with one change of plane at San Francisco, Tokyo, or Hong Kong. A round-trip can be designed to include Tokyo and Hong Kong, which allows you to enjoyably break the 20-hour flight from the East Coast or the 17-hour flight from the West Coast. **Northwest** also has flights, and **Delta** plans daily service from Portland, Oregon, by the end